

# SERVICE MANUAL

[Model Name] EHST17D-VM2D ERST30D-VM6ED EHST17D-YM9D ERST30D-YM9ED ERST17D-VM2D EHST20C-MED ERST17D-VM6D EHST20C-VM2D EHST20D-MED EHST20C-VM6D EHST20D-VM2D EHST20C-YM9D EHST20D-VM6D EHST20C-YM9ED EHST20D-YM9D EHST20C-TM9D EHST20D-YM9ED ERST20C-VM2D EHST20D-TM9D ERST20C-VM6D ERST20D-VM2D ERST20C-YM9D ERST20D-VM6D EHST30C-MED ERST20D-YM9D EHST30C-VM6ED EHST30D-MED EHST30C-YM9ED EHST30D-VM6ED EHST30C-TM9ED ERST30C-VM2ED EHST30D-YM9ED EHST30D-TM9ED ERST30C-VM6ED ERPT30X-VM6ED ERST30D-VM2ED ERST30C-YM9ED

June 2021 No. OCH714 **REVISED EDITION-C** 

Revision:

. Some descriptions have been modified in REVISED-

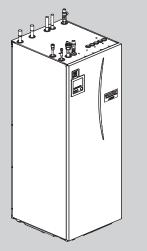
EDITION-C.

OCH714B is void.

### Note:

 This manual describes service data of cylinder unit only.

[Service Ref.] Refer to page 2.



**CYLINDER UNIT** 



MAIN REMOTE CONTROLLER

CONTENTS	
TECHNICAL CHANGES	3
1. REFERENCE MANUAL······	·· 4
2. SAFETY PRECAUTION ······	5
3. SPECIFICATIONS ······	7
4. PART NAMES AND FUNCTIONS	11
5. OUTLINES AND DIMENSIONS	13
6. WIRING DIAGRAM	15
7. FIELD WIRING	21
8. WATER SYSTEM DIAGRAM ······	25
9. CONTROLS ·····	29
10. TROUBLESHOOTING ······	50
11. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE	67
12. SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	88
13. SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE ········	89

PARTS CATALOG (OCB714)

EHPT17X-VM2D

EHPT17X-VM6D

EHPT17X-YM9D

ERPT17X-VM2D

EHPT20X-MED

EHPT20X-VM6D

EHPT20X-YM9D

EHPT20X-TM9D

ERPT20X-VM2D

ERPT20X-VM6D

EHPT30X-YM9ED

ERPT30X-VM2ED

EHPT30X-MED

ERPT20X-MD

EHPT20X-YM9ED

EHPT20X-MHEDW

			_	_	_							
[S	e	rv	ice	e F	Re	f.]						
Eł		S	Т1	7	D-	·V	Μ	2	D.	U.	K	
EF	R	S	T1	7	D-	.v	Μ	2	D.	U	K	
		-	Т2			-			_			
	-	-						_			-	
	-	-	T2			-			_			-
Eł		S	<b>T2</b>	0	D-	·V	M	6	D.	U.	K	
Eł		S	Τ2	20	D-	·Y	Μ	9	D.	U.	K	
Eł	-	S	Т2	20	D-	Y.	Μ	9	EI	D.	U	Κ
FI		S	T2	0	D.	.T	Μ	9	n		ĸ	
	-	-	Τ2			-				-		
	-	-				-						
	-	-	T3	-				_			-	
	-	-	T3	-		-		-			_	
Eł		S	T3	0	D-	·Y	M	9	E	D.	U	K
Eł		S	T3	0	D-	·T	Μ	9	E	D.	U	Κ
EF	R	S	T3	0	D-	.v	Μ	2	EI	D.	U	ĸ
		_	Τ2	-							_	•••
	-	-	T2		-			_			-	
	-	-			-	-						-
		<u> </u>	T2		-	-		-		-		
E		S	<b>T2</b>	20	C-	·Y	M	9	D.	U.	K	
El		S	Τ2	20	C-	·Y	Μ	9	E	D.	U	Κ
Eł		S	Τ2	20	C-	·T	Μ	9	D.	U	Κ	
FF	R	S	Т2	0	C-	.v	М	2	D	Ū	K	
		-	 ТЗ		-	-			_			
	-	-	T3	-	-			_			-	V
	-	-		-	-	-		-			_	
	-	-	T3	-	-	-		-			_	
E		S	T3	0	C-	·T	Μ	9	ΕI	D.	U	K
E	R	S	T3	0	C-	·V	Μ	2	E	D.	U	K
Eł	-	Ρ.	T1	7	Х-	V	Μ	2	D.	U	Κ	
			Τ1							_		
E								-		_		
E	-	-				-				-		
	-	-				-				-		
E	-	-						_		-	-	
Eł		<b>P</b>	T2	20	Х-	V	M	6	D.	U	K	
Eł	-	Ρ.	<b>T2</b>	20	Х-	Y	Μ	9	D.	U	Κ	
Eł	-	Ρ.	Т2	20	Х-	Y	Μ	9	EI	D.	U	Κ
FI		Р	T2	0	Χ.	T	M	91	ר		ĸ	
	-	-								-		JK
		-						_	_			717
E	-	-					_		-	-		
E	-	-				-			_	-		
E	R	P.	Τ2	20	Х-	V	Μ	6	D.	U	K	
Eł		<b>P</b> .	T3	0	Х-	M	Ε	D	.L	JK		
Eł		Ρ.	T3	0	Х-	Y	Μ	9	EI	D.	U	κ
E			-	-				-			_	
- 1		•	- 0								-	• •

EHST17D-VM2DR1.UK EHST17D-YM9DR1.UK ERST17D-VM2DR1.UK ERST17D-VM6DR1.UK EHST20D-MEDR1.UK EHST20D-VM2DR1.UK EHST20D-VM6DR1.UK EHST20D-YM9DR1.UK EHST20D-YM9EDR1.UK EHST20D-TM9DR1.UK ERST20D-VM2DR1.UK ERST20D-VM6DR1.UK ERST20D-YM9DR1.UK EHST30D-MEDR1.UK EHST30D-VM6EDR1.UK EHST30D-YM9EDR1.UK EHST30D-TM9EDR1.UK ERST30D-VM2EDR1.UK ERST30D-VM6EDR1.UK ERST30D-YM9EDR1.UK EHST20C-MEDR1.UK EHST20C-VM2DR1.UK EHST20C-VM6DR1.UK EHST20C-YM9DR1.UK EHST20C-YM9EDR1.UK EHST20C-TM9DR1.UK ERST20C-VM2DR1.UK ERST20C-VM6DR1.UK ERST20C-YM9DR1.UK EHST30C-MEDR1.UK EHST30C-VM6EDR1.UK EHST30C-YM9EDR1.UK EHST30C-TM9EDR1.UK ERST30C-VM2EDR1.UK ERST30C-VM6EDR1.UK ERST30C-YM9EDR1.UK EHPT17X-VM2DR1.UK EHPT17X-VM6DR1.UK EHPT17X-YM9DR1.UK ERPT17X-VM2DR1.UK

EHPT20X-MEDR1.UK EHPT20X-VM6DR1.UK EHPT20X-YM9DR1.UK EHPT20X-YM9EDR1.UK EHPT20X-TM9DR1.UK EHPT20X-MHEDWR1.UK ERPT20X-MDR1.UK ERPT20X-VM2DR1.UK ERPT20X-VM6DR1.UK EHPT30X-MEDR1.UK EHPT30X-VM9EDR1.UK ERPT30X-VM2EDR1.UK Service ref. have been changed as follows.

Service ref. have been changed as	follows.
EHST17D-VM2D.UK	→ EHST17D-VM2DR1.UK
ERST17D-VM2D.UK	→ ERST17D-VM2DR1.UK
EHST20D-MED.UK	EHST20D-MEDR1.UK
EHST20D-VM2D.UK	→ EHST20D-VM2DR1.UK
EHST20D-VM6D.UK	EHST20D-VM6DR1.UK
EHST20D-YM9D.UK	→ EHST20D-YM9DR1.UK
EHST20D-YM9ED.UK	→ EHST20D-YM9EDR1.UK
EHST20D-TM9D.UK	→ EHST20D-TM9DR1.UK
ERST20D-VM2D.UK	→ ERST20D-VM2DR1.UK
EHST30D-MED.UK	EHST30D-MEDR1.UK
EHST30D-VM6ED.UK	→ EHST30D-VM6EDR1.UK
EHST30D-YM9ED.UK	→ EHST30D-YM9EDR1.UK
EHST30D-TM9ED.UK	→ EHST30D-TM9EDR1.UK
ERST30D-VM2ED.UK	→ ERST30D-VM2EDR1.UK
EHST20C-MED.UK	EHST20C-MEDR1.UK
EHST20C-VM2D.UK	→ EHST20C-VM2DR1.UK
EHST20C-VM6D.UK	→ EHST20C-VM6DR1.UK
EHST20C-YM9D.UK	→ EHST20C-YM9DR1.UK
EHST20C-YM9ED.UK	→ EHST20C-YM9EDR1.UK
EHST20C-TM9D.UK	EHST20C-TM9DR1.UK
ERST20C-VM2D.UK	→ ERST20C-VM2DR1.UK
EHST30C-MED.UK	EHST30C-MEDR1.UK
EHST30C-VM6ED.UK	EHST30C-VM6EDR1.UK
EHST30C-YM9ED.UK	→ EHST30C-YM9EDR1.UK
EHST30C-TM9ED.UK	EHST30C-TM9EDR1.UK
ERST30C-VM2ED.UK	ERST30C-VM2EDR1.UK
EHPT17X-VM2D.UK	→ EHPT17X-VM2DR1.UK
EHPT17X-VM6D.UK	EHPT17X-VM6DR1.UK
EHPT17X-YM9D.UK	→ EHPT17X-YM9DR1.UK
ERPT17X-VM2D.UK	→ ERPT17X-VM2DR1.UK
EHPT20X-MED.UK	→ EHPT20X-MEDR1.UK
EHPT20X-VM6D.UK	EHPT20X-VM6DR1.UK
EHPT20X-YM9D.UK	→ EHPT20X-YM9DR1.UK
EHPT20X-YM9ED.UK	→ EHPT20X-YM9EDR1.UK
EHPT20X-TM9D.UK	→ EHPT20X-TM9DR1.UK
EHPT20X-MHEDW.UK	→ EHPT20X-MHEDWR1.UK
ERPT20X-MD.UK	→ ERPT20X-MDR1.UK
ERPT20X-VM2D.UK	→ ERPT20X-VM2DR1.UK
ERPT20X-VM6D.UK	→ ERPT20X-VM6DR1.UK
EHPT30X-MED.UK	→ EHPT30X-MEDR1.UK
EHPT30X-YM9ED.UK	→ EHPT30X-YM9EDR1.UK
ERPT30X-VM2ED.UK	→ ERPT30X-VM2EDR1.UK

• 5 bar PRV has been added.

## OUTDOOR UNIT'S SERVICE MANUAL

	Service Ref.	Service Manual No.
	SUZ-SWM40VA.TH SUZ-SWM60VA.TH SUZ-SWM80VA.TH	OCH718 OCB718
	PUHZ-FRP71VHA2 PUHZ-FRP71VHA2R1	OCH665 OCB665
	PUHZ-SW120VHAR5(-BS).UK PUHZ-SW120YHAR5(-BS).UK	OCH533 OCB533
	PUHZ-SHW140YHAR5(-BS).UK	OCH526 OCB526
	PUHZ-SHW80VAA(-BS).UK PUHZ-SHW80YAA(-BS).UK PUHZ-SHW112VAA(-BS).UK PUHZ-SHW112YAA(-BS).UK PUHZ-SW75VAA(-BS).UK PUHZ-SW75YAA-SC.UK PUHZ-SW75YAA-SC.UK PUHZ-SW100VAA(-BS).UK	OCH651 OCB651
Split model	PUMY-P112VKM4R4(-BS).UK PUMY-P125VKM4R4(-BS).UK PUMY-P140VKM4R4(-BS).UK PUMY-P112YKM4R4(-BS).UK PUMY-P125YKM4R4(-BS).UK PUMY-P140YKM4R4(-BS).UK PUMY-P125YKME4R4(-BS).UK PUMY-P125YKME4R4(-BS).UK	OCH673 OCB673
	PUD-SWM60VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SWM80VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SWM80YAA(-BS).UK PUD-SWM100VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SWM100VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SWM120VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SHWM60VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SHWM80VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SHWM80VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SHWM100VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SHWM100VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SHWM120VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SHWM120VAA(-BS).UK PUD-SHWM120VAA(-BS).UK	OCH694 OCB694
Packaged model	PUZ-WM50VHA(-BS).UK PUZ-WM60VAA(-BS).UK PUZ-WM85VAA(-BS).UK PUZ-WM85YAA(-BS).UK PUZ-WM112VAA(-BS).UK PUZ-WM112YAA(-BS).UK	OCH727 OCB727
	PUZ-HWM140VHA(-BS) PUZ-HWM140YHA(-BS)	OCH748 OCB748

2

# SAFETY PRECAUTION

Please read the following safety precautions carefully.

### **⚠ WARNING**:

Precautions that must be observed to prevent injuries or death.

 $\ensuremath{\bigtriangleup}$  CAUTION: Precautions that must be observed to prevent damage to unit.

- Be sure to perform periodical maintenance.
- Be sure to follow your local regulations.
- Be sure to follow the instructions provided in this manual.

### MEANINGS OF SYMBOLS DISPLAYED ON THE UNIT

	WARNING (Risk of fire)	This mark is for R32 refrigerant only. Refrigerant type is written on nameplate of outdoor unit. In case that refrigerant type is R32, this unit uses a flammable refrigerant. If refrigerant leaks and comes in contact with fire or heating part, it will create harmful gas and there is risk of fire.
	Read the OPERATION	I MANUAL carefully before operation.
	Service personnel are	required to carefully read the OPERATION MANUAL and INSTALLATION MANUAL before operation.
i	Further information is a	available in the OPERATION MANUAL, INSTALLATION MANUAL, and the like.

Mechanical	
-	it and outdoor unit must not be installed, disassembled, relocated, altered or repaired by the user. Ask an authorised installer or technician. If the improperly or modified after installation by the user, water leakage, electric shock or fire may result.
The outdoor un	it should be securely fixed to a hard level surface capable of bearing its weight.
The cylinder un	it should be positioned on a hard level surface capable of supporting its filled weight to prevent excessive sound or vibration.
Do not position	furniture or electrical appliances below the outdoor unit or cylinder unit.
The discharge	pipework from the emergency devices of the cylinder unit should be installed according to local law.
Only use acces	sories and replacement parts authorised by Mitsubishi Electric ask a qualified technician to fit the parts.
Electrical	
All electrical wo	rk should be performed by a qualified technician according to local regulations and the instructions given in this manual.
The units must	be powered by a dedicated power supply and the correct voltage and circuit breakers must be used.
Wiring should b	e in accordance with national wiring regulations. Connections must be made securely and without tension on the terminals.
Earth unit corre	ctly.
Discharge the c	ondenser before the work involving the electric parts.
General	
Keep children a	nd pets away from both the cylinder unit and outdoor units.
Do not use the	hot water produced by the heat pump directly for drinking or cooking. This could cause illness to the user.
Do not stand or	i the units.
Do not touch sv	vitches with wet hands.
Annual mainten	ance checks on both the cylinder unit and the outdoor unit should be conducted by a qualified person.
Do not place co	ntainers with liquids on top of the cylinder unit. If they leak or spill onto the cylinder unit, damage to the unit and/or fire could occur.
Do not place an	y heavy items on top of the cylinder unit.
other refrigeran line, and may re The use of any	, relocating, or servicing the cylinder unit, use only the heat pump's specified refrigerant to charge the refrigerant lines. Do not mix it with any t and do not allow air to remain in the lines. If air is mixed with the refrigerant, then it can be the cause of abnormal high pressure in the refrigerant sult in an explosion and other hazards. refrigerant other than that specified for the system will cause mechanical failure or system malfunction or unit breakdown. In the worst case, this
In heating mode allowable temp	serious impediment to securing product safety. e, to avoid the heat emitters being damaged by excessively hot water, set the target flow temperature to a minimum of 2°C below the maximum erature of all the heat emitters. For Zone2, set the target flow temperature to a minimum of 5°C below the maximum allowable flow temperature mitters in Zone2 circuit.
	e unit where combustible gases may leak, be produced, flow, or accumulate. If combustible gas accumulates around the unit, fire or explosion may
Do not use mea	ns to accelerate the defrosting process or to clean, other than those recommended by the manufacturer.
The appliance s electric heater).	shall be stored in a room without continuously operating ignition sources (for example: open flames, an operating gas appliance or an operating
Do not pierce or	burn.
Be aware that re	efrigerants may not contain an odour.
Pipe-work shall	be protected from physical damage.
The installation	of pipe-work shall be kept to a minimum.
Compliance with	n national gas regulations shall be observed.
Keep any requir	ed ventilation openings clear of obstruction.
Do not use low	temperature solder alloy in the case of brazing the refrigerant pipes.

Use clean water that meets local quality standards on the primary circuit.	
The outdoor unit should be installed in an area with sufficient airflow according to the diagrams in the outdoor unit installation manual.	
The cylinder unit should be located inside to minimise heat loss.	
Water pipe-runs on the primary circuit between outdoor and indoor unit should be kept to a minimum to reduce heat loss.	
Ensure condensate from outdoor unit is piped away from the base to avoid puddles of water.	
Remove as much air as possible from the primary and DHW circuits.	
Refrigerant leakage may cause suffocation. Provide ventilation in accordance with EN378-1.	
Be sure to wrap insulation around the piping. Direct contact with the bare piping may result in burns or frostbite.	
Never put batteries in your mouth for any reason to avoid accidental ingestion.	
Battery ingestion may cause choking and/or poisoning.	
Install the unit on a rigid structure to prevent excessive sound or vibration during operation.	
Do not transport the cylinder unit with water inside the DHW tank. This could cause damage to the unit.	
If power to the cylinder unit is to be turned off (or system switched off) for a long time, the water should be drained.	
If unused for a long period, before operation is resumed, DHW tank should be flushed through with potable water.	
Preventative measures should be taken against water hammer, such as installing a Water Hammer Arrestor on the primary water circuit, as directed by th facturer.	e manu-

As for the handling of refrigerant, refer to the outdoor unit installation manual.

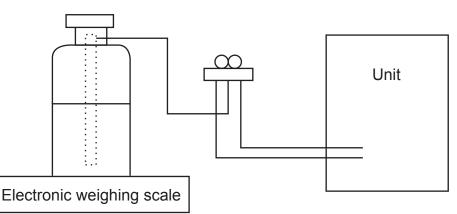
## [1] Cautions for service

- (1) Perform service after recovering the refrigerant left in unit completely.
- (2) Do not release refrigerant in the air.
- (3) After completing service, charge the cycle with specified amount of refrigerant.
- (4) If moisture or foreign matter might have entered the refrigerant piping during service, ensure to remove them.

### [2] Additional refrigerant charge

When charging directly from refrigerant cylinder

- (1) Check that cylinder for R410A or R32 on the market is syphon type.
- (2) Charging should be performed with the cylinder of syphon stood vertically. (Refrigerant is charged from liquid phase.)



## [3] Service tools

Use the service tools below as exclusive tools for R410A or R32 refrigerant.

No.	Tool name	Specifications
		· R410A or R32
1	Gauge manifold	· Use the existing fitting specifications. (UNF1/2)
		· Use high-tension side pressure of 5.3 MPa·G or over.
		· R410A or R32
2	Charge hose	· Use pressure performance of 5.09 MPa·G or over.
3	Electronic weighing scale	_
4	Gas leak detector	· Use the detector for R134a, R407C, R410A or R32
5	Adaptor for reverse flow check	· Attach on vacuum pump.
6	Refrigerant charge base	—
7	Defriverent e linder	· R410A or R32 · Top of cylinder (Pink)
	Refrigerant cylinder	· Cylinder with syphon
8	Refrigerant recovery equipment	—

## OCH714C

Model name			EHST17D- VM2D	EHST17D- YM9D	ERST17D- VM2D	ERST17D- VM6D	EHST20D- MED	EHST17D- ERST17D- ERST17D- EHST20D- EHST20D- YM9D VM2D VM6D MED VM2D	EHST20D- VM6D	EHST20D- YM9D	EHST20D- YM9ED	EHST20D- TM9D	EHST20D- EHST20D- EHST20D- ERST20D- VM6D YM9D YM9ED TM9D VM2D	ERST20D- VM6D	ERST20D- YM9D
Nominal domestic hot water volume	t water volume			170	) L						200 L				
Overall unit dimensions (Height × Width × Depth)	ns (Height × Wi	dth × Depth)		1400 × 595 × 680 mm	× 680 mm					1600	1600 × 595 × 680 mm	0 mm			
Weight (empty)			93 kg	96 kg	94 kg	94 kg	93 kg	99 kg	100 kg	102 kg	96 kg	102 kg	100 kg	100 kg	102 kg
Weight (1011) Water volume of heating circuit in the unit *1	ind circuit in the	nunit *1	341	122	341	64 C 1 Z	AU 007	351	64 000	64 0 D	- 18 S	64010	1955	By non	185
Invented exnansion	Nominal volume	ne			12 L		1		12 L				12 L		
vessel(Primary heating)	Charge pressure	ure		0.1 MPa	MPa		I		0.1 MPa		I		0.1 MPa	ЛРа	
	Control thermistor	istor							80°C						
	Pressure relief valve	af valve						0.	0.3 MPa (3 bar)	ar)					
Primary	Flow sensor							Min	Min. flow 5.0 L/min	min					
	BH manual re	BH manual reset thermostat		D.06	ç		1				D.06	ç			
Safety device	BH thermal Cut Off	ut Off		121°C	°C		I				121°C	ç			
	Control thermistor	istor							75°C						
DHW tank	IH manual reset thermostat	set thermostat							1						
		/ if valve						1.6	1.0 MPa (10 bar)	ar)					
-	Water	Primary circuit							ø28 mm						
Connoctione		DHW circuit							ø22 mm						
Connections	Refrigerant	Liquid							6.35 mm						
	(K32/ K410A)	Gas							12.7 mm						
	Leating	Room temperature							10 - 30°C						
Constinue monto	пеанну	Flow temperature							20 - 60°C						
Орегания ганде		Room temperature							Ι						
	ററ്നിന്ദ	Flow temperature	I		5 - 25°C	5°C			I					5 - 25°C	
	Ambient							0 - 3	0 - 35°C (≦ 80 %RH)	6RH)					
Guaranteed operat- ing range *2	Outdoor	Heating						See out	See outdoor unit spec table.	ec table.					
1	temperature	Cooling	1	1	*3	3								*3	
	Maximum allov	Maximum allowable hot water temperature		70 °C	ç		*4				70 °C	°C			
DHW tank	Declared load profile	t profile							_						
performance	Average climate	Water heater energy efficiency class							A+						
		Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)						<b>√</b> ~	~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz	Hz					
	Control board (Including 4	Input							0.30 kW						
	(sdund	Current							1.95 A						
		Breaker							10 A						
		Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)	~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz	3∼, 400 V, 50 Hz	~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz	:30 V, Hz	I	~/N, 2	~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz	3~, 4 50	3∼, 400 V, 50 Hz	3~, 230 V, 50 Hz	~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz		3~, 400 V, 50 Hz
Electrical data	Booster	Capacity	2 kW	3 kW +6 kW	2 kW	2 kW +4 kW	I	2 kW	2 kW +4 kW		3 kW+6 kW		2 kW	2 kW +4 kW	3 kW +6 kW
בוברוורמו חמומ	heater	Heater step	-	3	-	3		-			3		1	3	3
		Current	9 A	13 A	9 A	26 A	I	9 A	26 A	13	13 A	23 A	9 A	26 A	13 A
		Breaker	16 A	16 A	16 A	32A		16 A	32 A	16	16 A	32 A	16 A	32 A	16 A
		Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)							I						
	Immersion	Capacity							1						
	lieatel 0	Current							I						
		Breaker							I						
Sound power level (PWL)	WL)								41 dB(A)						
							H H								

<Table 3.1>

\*1 Volume of sanitary water circuit, primary DHW circuit (from 3-way valve to confluent point with heating circuit), piping to expansion vessel, and expansion vessel are not included in this value.

\*2 The environment must be frost-free.

\*3 See outdoor unit spec table (min, 10 °C). Cooling mode is not available in low outdoor temperature. If you use our system in cooling mode at the low ambient temperature (10°C or below), there are some risks of plate heat exchanger damages by frozen water. 4. For the model without booster heater and immersion heater, the maximum allowable hot water temperature is [Maximum outlet water of outdoor unit -3°C]. For the maximum outlet water of outdoor unit, refer to outdoor unit data book. \*5 Do not fit immersion heaters without thermal cut-out. Use only Mitsubishi Electric service parts as a direct replacement.

116 kg         116 kg         117 kg         100 kg         116 kg         116 kg         117 kg         100 kg         116 kg<	Image: constraining integration matrix integratintegraterix integration matrix integration matrix integr	Model name			EHST30D- MED	VM6ED	EHST30D- YM9ED	EHST30D- TM9ED	ERST30D-	VM6ED	ERST30D-	EHST20C- EHST20C- MED VM2D	EHST20C-	EHST20C- VM6D	EHST20C- EHS YM9D YN	EHST20C- EHS YM9ED TN	EHST20C- EF TM9D	ERST20C- ERS VM2D VN	ERST20C- ER	ERST20C- YM9D
Image: constant	Resolution         13-4	Nominal domestic h	ot water volume					300 L							5	00 L	-	-	-	
1         1	1         1	Overall unit dimensiv	ons (Height × Wid	tth × Depth)			2050	× 595 × 680	mm						1600 × 59	5 × 680 mm				
Image:	Image:	Weight (empty)			113 kg	115 kg	117	kg	115 kg	116 kg	117 kg	103 kg	110 kg	110 kg						12 kg
Mathematical controlsments         331 </td <td>Matrix         311&lt;</td> <td>Weight (full)</td> <td></td> <th></th> <td>420 kg</td> <td>422 kg</td> <td>426</td> <td>kg</td> <td>422 kg</td> <td></td> <td>426 kg</td> <td>310 kg</td> <td>317 kg</td> <td>318 kg</td> <td>_</td> <td>+</td> <td><math>\rightarrow</math></td> <td><math>\rightarrow</math></td> <td>+</td> <td>22 kg</td>	Matrix         311<	Weight (full)			420 kg	422 kg	426	kg	422 kg		426 kg	310 kg	317 kg	318 kg	_	+	$\rightarrow$	$\rightarrow$	+	22 kg
Rest         Construction	Regin         Contractional         Contractional <td>Water volume of he</td> <td>ating circuit in the</td> <th>unit *1</th> <td>3.9 L</td> <td>3.9 L</td> <td>6.2</td> <td></td> <td>3.9</td> <td></td> <td>6.2 L</td> <td></td> <td>4.6 L</td> <td>- 64</td> <td>6.9 L</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>- ;</td> <td></td> <td>6.9 L</td>	Water volume of he	ating circuit in the	unit *1	3.9 L	3.9 L	6.2		3.9		6.2 L		4.6 L	- 64	6.9 L			- ;		6.9 L
Image: contribution of the control of the c	Image: consistence of the constant of t	Unvented expansion		<u> </u>				I				1								
Testere relation         O 10 <sup>-7</sup> - 10 <sup>-7</sup>	Pressent called International contribution Entransmittant contribution Entransmittant Entransmittant contribution Entransmittant contribution Entransmittant contribution Entransmittant contribution Entransmittant contribution Entransmittant contribution Entransmittant contribution Entransmittant Entransmittant contribution Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant Entransmittant		Control thermi	stor				I				- °a		U.I IMFa		_		U. I INFA		
Image: constraint of the element of the ele	Implication         Implication <thimplication< th=""> <thimplication< th=""></thimplication<></thimplication<>		Pressure relie	stor Fivalve								0.3 MPa	(3 har)							
Off         Ensurant reset hermotati.         =<	Offentional International methods         =	Primary	Flow sensor									Min flow F	5.0 I /min							
Bit Internal Ci Off         Image: Cite Cite Cite Cite Cite Cite Cite Cite	Mitter Instruction         Control         Contro         Control         Control	circuit	BH manual re-	set thermostat	1			.06	C							0°C				
Cates for memory: Final memory: Fin	Circle thermeter:         To the thermeter:         To the thermeter:           Amendmany         Enclored the thermeter:         -           Presention         Enclored the thermeter:         -           Month         Enclored thermeter:         -           Month         -         -           Month         Enclored thermeter:         -           Month         -         -	Safety	BH thermal CI	It Off				121	C			1				121°C				
Mitted Interpretation Registration	Mittal         Hamanu restatumentat         International         Interna         International         International<	device	Control thermi	stor				Į					0							
Matrix Bestimeter (view)         To MP (10 ker)         10 MP (10 ker)           Matrix Bestimeter (view)         Bestimeter (view)	Temperature         College			et thermostat																
Veter Registering R	Metric         Frinding         Metric         Cold			f valve								1.0 MPa	(10 bar)							
Wite Refrequent Refrequent         Disk retrining         Comment (12,7mm)         Comment (	Wite Entrypent         Divinci linit         0.20 minit			Primary circuit								ø28 I	L L L							
Refinent         Bound	Refiguent (autor)         Description (autor)         Description (autor) <thdescription< th=""> <thdescription< th="">         Descript</thdescription<></thdescription<>		Water	DHW circuit								ø22 I	mm							
(R22 R4164)         Gas         10.30°C         10.30°C         15.86mm           Hentrop         Eventmentature         10.30°C         10.30°C         10.30°C           Parting         Eventmentature         10.30°C         10.30°C         10.30°C         10.30°C           Dentingentation         Eventmentature         10.30°C         10.30°C         10.30°C         10.30°C         10.30°C           Dentingentation         Eventmentature         14         1         10.30°C         30.90°C         10.30°C         10.30°C         10.30°C           Dentingentation         Event mentature         14         1         10.30°C	(R20 Fields)         Gas         10-30°         10-3	Connections	Refriderant					6.35 mm							9.5	mm 2				
Hettright         Rom temperature         10-30°C         10-30°C         10-30°C           Coling         Rom temperature         20-60°C         -	Hering Coling         Room temperature Free memberature         10-30°C         10-30°C           Coling         Room temperature         30-60°C         30-60°C           Amber         Room temperature         30-60°C         30-60°C           Amber         Room temperature         30-60°C         30-60°C           Amber         Harting		(R32/ R410A)					12.7 mm							15.8	8 mm				
Heating         Free meansature Free meansature         Term free m	Heating         Environmentation			Poom temperature								10 - 3	0.0							
Period         Four respension	Pertonational         Formational		Heating																	
Collig         From meaneneue         Collig         From meaneneue         Collig         Constration         Collig         Constration         Collig         Constration         Collig         Constration         Collig	Collig         Fourtementation	Operating range		Prom temperature								0 - 07	2							
Industry         Functoring         Function contribution         Function controp         Functio         Functio         Functio <td>Indicational control         Indicational contro         Indicational control         Indication</td> <td></td> <td>Cooling</td> <th></th> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>E DE °C</td> <td></td> <td>I</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Ľ</td> <td>0°.0</td> <td></td>	Indicational control         Indicational contro         Indicational control         Indication		Cooling							E DE °C		I						Ľ	0°.0	
Partnert	Peter		A 100 1							0 07 - 0		N Coro					_	0	2	
Immune longeture         Descent contrint spectable.         Sale eutoportinit spectable.         Sale eutopor	Pontioner         Distributioner         Distributioner         See outdoor unit spectable.         See outdoor unit spectable.         See outdoor unit spectable.         See outdoor unit spectable.                Maximum alowable hot water temperature         4           70°C         *3                Maximum alowable hot water temperature         *4                Control board Arresteed nergy              Arresteed ner	Guaranteed onerat-	Ambient									) - 35°C (≦	80 %KH)							
remberature building Aminuma loop onlig         -	Implementation         Control bound         Implementation         Implemen	ing range *2	Outdoor	Heating							See	: outdoor ur	nit spec table							
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	Maximum allowable for water temperature         *4         TO'C         *4         TO'C           Decade and profile         Arrent *         *1         *1         *1         *0°C           Anter tenter energy         Arrent *         *1         *1         *1         *1         *1           Arrent for energy         Arrent *         *1         *1         *1         *1         *1           Arrent for energy         Energinance         *1         1         *1         1		temperature	Cooling		1				*3				I					3	
$ \left  \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	Decisiend load profile         Decisiend load profile         N         XI		Maximum allov	able hot water temperature	*4				0			*4								
Image         Waterholder         Waterholder         Materholder         A-M           Image         Image         Materholder         Proversupty        M	Areage         Water heater energy         Mater heater energy         Ant+         Ant-           Average         Water heater         Province         Province         -/// 230 V, 50 Hz         -// 24 Hz         -// 24 Hz         -// 26 Hz         -// 20 V, 50 H	DHW tank	Declared load	profile				XL												
Power supply fmase, volgage, frequency)         -//. 230 V, 50 Hz         -//. 230 V, 50 Hz           Input funding teaker         Input mps)         -//. 230 V, 50 Hz         -//. 230 V, 50 Hz           Input funding teaker         Input mps         -//. 230 V, 50 Hz         -//. 230 V, 50 Hz         -//. 230 V, 50 Hz           Reserver         -//. 230 V, 50 Hz           Reserver         -//. 200 V, 50 Hz         -//. 230 V, 50 Hz         -//. 230 V, 20 Hz         -//. 230 V, 20 Hz           Reserver         -//. 200 V, 50 Hz         -//. 200 V, 50 Hz         -//. 200 V, 20 Hz         -//. 230 V, 20 Hz           Reserver         -//. 200 V, 3 400 V, 50 Hz         -//. 200 V, 20 Hz         -//. 200 V, 20 Hz         -//. 230 V, 20 Hz           Reserver         -//. 200 V, 20 Hz           Reserver         -//. 200 V, 20 Hz           Reserver         -//. 200 V, 20 Hz           Reserver         -//. 200 V, 20 Hz         -//. 200 V, 20 Hz         -//. 20 Hz         -//. 200 V, 20 Hz           Reserver         -//. 200 V, 20 Hz	Hates cupby (marker supply marker supply (marker supply (m	pertormance	Average climate	Water heater energy efficiency class				A or A+							-	+4				
Interior         0.30 kW         0.30 kW           Interior         1.95 A         1.95 A           Interior          1.95 A           Interior          1.95 A           Interior          1.95 A           Interior             Interior             Interior              Interior               Interior               Interior                Interior                 Interior                  Interior	Including Input         Input         0.30 kW           mpsing Input         Input         1.95 A         1.95 A           mpsing Input         Current         1.95 A         1.95 A           Reserver         Input         1.0 A         1.95 A           Breaker         Input         0.30 kW         37, 400 V         37, 400 V         37, 400 V         37, 230 V           Reserver         Input         Input         Input         Input         10 A         37, 400 V         37, 400 V         37, 300 V           Reserver         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         37, 400 V         37, 400 V         37, 300 V           Reserver         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input           Reserver         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input           Reserver         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input           Reserver         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         Input         Inpu         Input											~/N, 230 <sup>v</sup>	V, 50 Hz							
Implicit       1.95 A       1.95 A         Implicit       1.95 A       1.95 A         Implicit       Implicit	There is a field of the f		Control board (Including 4									0.30	kW							
	Breaker         10 A           Reaker         Prover supply         -^^1N_230 V,         3^-230 V,         3^-300 V,		(sdund									1.95	5 A							
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	Power supply (Phase, volidge, frequency)         -         ~		-	Breaker								10	A							
Capacity         -         2 kW         3 kW         -         2 kW         2	Capacity         Capacity         C         2 kW         3 kW         2 kW         3 kW         6 kW         3 kW         6 kW         3 kW         6 kW         2 kW         4 kW         3 kW         6 kW         2 kW         2 kW         2 kW         3 kW         6 kW         3 kW         6 kW         3 kW         6 kW         3 kW         6 kW         2 kW         2 kW         2 kW         3 kW         6 kW         3 kW         6 kW         3 kW         6 kW         2 kW         4 kW         3 kW         6 kW         3 kW         6 kW         2 kW			Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)	Ι	~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz		3~, 230 V, 50 Hz	~/N, 23 50 H		3~, 400 V, 50 Hz	I	~/N, 2; 50 F	30 V, łz	3~, 400 V 50 Hz		230 V, ) Hz	~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz		, 400 V, 50 Hz
Iter         Heater step         -         3         1         3         -         1         3         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         3         1         1         1         3         1         1         1         3         1         1         1         1         1         3         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1 <th1< th="">         1         <th1< th=""> <t< td=""><td>Item         3         1         3         -         1         3         -         1         3         1         1         3           Current         -         26         13A         23A         16A         32A         16A</td><td>Tioning and the first</td><td>Booster</td><th>Capacity</th><td>I</td><td>2 kW +4 kW</td><td>α 4 9 4 9 4</td><td>&gt;3</td><td>2 kW</td><td></td><td>3 kW +6 kW</td><td>I</td><td>2 kW</td><td>2 kW +4 kW</td><td>3 kW + 6 k</td><td></td><td></td><td>٨٧</td><td></td><td>3 kW 6 kW</td></t<></th1<></th1<>	Item         3         1         3         -         1         3         -         1         3         1         1         3           Current         -         26         13A         23A         16A         32A         16A	Tioning and the first	Booster	Capacity	I	2 kW +4 kW	α 4 9 4 9 4	>3	2 kW		3 kW +6 kW	I	2 kW	2 kW +4 kW	3 kW + 6 k			٨٧		3 kW 6 kW
Current         -         26 A         13 A         26 A         13 A         23 A         9 A         26 A         13 A         23 A         9 A         26 A         13 A         23 A         9 A         26 A         26 A         13 A         23 A         9 A         26 A         26 A         26 A         13 A         23 A         16	Current         -         26   13   13   13   13   13   13   13   1	Elecurcal data	heater	Heater step	1				-			1	-		3		0	-	- m	
Breaker         -         32A         16A         12A         12A <th12b< t<="" td=""><td>Breaker         -         32A         16A         32A<!--</td--><td></td><td></td><th>Current</th><td>I</td><td>26 A</td><td>13 A</td><td>23 A</td><td>9 A</td><td>26 A</td><td>13 A</td><td>I</td><td>9 A</td><td>26 A</td><td>13 A</td><td>2</td><td>3 A</td><td></td><td>_</td><td>13 A</td></td></th12b<>	Breaker         -         32A         16A         32A </td <td></td> <td></td> <th>Current</th> <td>I</td> <td>26 A</td> <td>13 A</td> <td>23 A</td> <td>9 A</td> <td>26 A</td> <td>13 A</td> <td>I</td> <td>9 A</td> <td>26 A</td> <td>13 A</td> <td>2</td> <td>3 A</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>13 A</td>			Current	I	26 A	13 A	23 A	9 A	26 A	13 A	I	9 A	26 A	13 A	2	3 A		_	13 A
Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)         –         –           mersion ater *5 Current         –         –         –           ater *5 Evarent         –         –         –           At dB(A)         –         –         40 dB(A)	Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)     –       mersion ater*5     –       Current     –       Breaker     –       Breaker     –       Ad B(A)			Breaker	1	32 A	16 A	32A	16 A	32 A	16 A	1	16 A	32 A	16 A	en en	2 A	-	$\vdash$	16 A
mersion capacity — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	mersion capacity — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —			Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)		_	-	-	-	-				-		-				
aler *5 Current	aler *5 Current		Immersion	Capacity																
Breaker            41 dB(A)	Breaker         -         -           41 dB(A)         -         -		heater *5	Current																
41 dB(A) 41	41 dB(A)			Breaker																
		Sound power level (	PWL)					41 dB(A)							40	dB(A)				

\*1 Volume of sanitary water circuit, primary DHW circuit (from 3-way valve to confluent point with heating circuit), piping to expansion vessel, and expansion vessel are not included in this value.
\*2 The environment must be frost-free.
\*3 See outdoor unit spec table (min, 10 °C). Cooling mode is not available in low outdoor temperature. If you use our system in cooling mode at the low ambient temperature (10°C or below), there are some risks of plate heat exchanger damages by frozen water.
\*4 For the model without booster heater and immersion heater, the maximum allowable hot water temperature is [Maximum outlet water of outdoor unit -3°C]. For the maximum outlet water of outdoor unit, refer to outdoor unit data book.
\*5 Do not fit immersion heaters without thermal cut-out. Use only Mitsubishi Electric service parts as a direct replacement.

Model name			EHST30C- MED	EHST30C- VM6ED	EHST30C- YM9ED	EHST30C- TM9ED	ERST30C- VM2ED	ERST30C- VM6ED	ERST30C- YM9ED
Nominal domest	Nominal domestic hot water volume					300 L			
Overall unit dime	Overall unit dimensions (Height × Width × Depth)	(idth × Depth)			2050 >	2050 × 595 × 680 mm	mm (		
Weight (empty)			120 kg	122 kg	124 kg	kg	122 kg	122 kg	124 kg
Weight (full)			428 kg	430 kg	434 kg	kg	429 kg	430 kg	434 kg
Water volume of	Water volume of heating circuit in the unit	e unit *1	5.0	J L	7.3 L	L	2.0 L	5.0 L	7.3 L
Unvented expansion	on Nominal volu	me				I			
vessel(Primary he	vessel(Primary heating) Charge pressure	sure				1			
	Control thermistor	nistor				80°C			
	Pressure relief valve	ef valve			0.3	0.3 MPa (3 bar)	ır)		
Primary	ary Flow sensor				Min.	Min. flow 5.0 L/min	min		
		BH manual reset thermostat	I			90°C	ç		
Safety device	BH thermal Cut Off	but Off	1			121	121°C		
	Control thermistor	nistor				75°C			
MHU	DHW tank IH manual re-	IH manual reset thermostat							
5	Temperature / Pressure relief valve	/ ef valve			1.0	1.0 MPa (10 bar)	ar)		
-	Mictor	Primary circuit				ø28 mm			
	water	DHW circuit				ø22 mm			
Connections	Refrigerant	Liquid				9.52 mm			
	(R32/ R410A	) Gas				15.88 mm			
		Room temperature				10 - 30°C			
	пеаши	Flow temperature				20 - 60°C			
Operating range	2 coiloc	Room temperature				I			
	6 IIII O O	Flow temperature		I				5 - 25°C	
	Ambient				0 - 35	0 - 35°C (≦ 80 %RH)	(RH)		
ing range *2	rat- Outdoor				See outd	See outdoor unit spec table.	sc table.		
2		Cooling		I				*3	
	Maximum allo	Maximum allowable hot water temperature	*4				70°C		
DHW tank	Declared load profile	d profile				XL			
performance	Average climate	Water heater energy efficiency class				A			
		Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)			~'N'	~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz	Hz		
	(Including 4	Input				0.30 kW			
	jumps)	Current				1.95 A			
		Breaker				10 A			
		Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)	I	~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz	3~, 400 V, 3~, 230 V, 50 Hz 50 Hz	3~, 230 V, 50 Hz	~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz	230 V, Hz	3~, 400 V, 50 Hz
Electrical data	Booster	Capacity	I	2 kW +4 kW	3 kW +6 kW	<u>88</u>	2 kW	2 kW +4 kW	3 kW +6 kW
	heater	Heater step		33	e		-	e	e
		Current	I	26 A	13 A	23 A	9 A	26 A	13 A
		Breaker	I	32 A	16 A	32 A	16 A	32 A	16 A
		Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)				Ι			
	Immersion heater *5	Capacity				I			
		Current				I			
	_	Breaker				1			
Sound power level (PWL)	rel (PWL)					40 dB(A)			

<Table 3.3>

\*1 Volume of sanitary water circuit, primary DHW circuit (from 3-way valve to confluent point with heating circuit), piping to expansion vessel, and expansion vessel are not included in this value.

<sup>2</sup> The environment must be frost-free. <sup>3</sup> See outdoor unit spec table (min, 10 °C). Cooling mode is not available in low outdoor temperature. If you use our system in cooling mode at the low ambient temperature (10°C or below), there are some risks of plate heat exchanger damages by frozen water. <sup>4</sup> For the model without booster heater and immersion heater, the maximum allowable hot water temperature is [Maximum outlet water of outdoor unit, after to outdoor unit data book. <sup>5</sup> Do not fit immersion heaters without thermal cut-out. Use only Mitsubishi Electric service parts as a direct replacement.

TPOL         TOI         TOI <th>Model name</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>EHPT17X- VM2D</th> <th>- EHPT17X- VM6D</th> <th>EHPT17X- EHPT17X- VM6D VM9D</th> <th>ERPT17X- VM2D</th> <th>EHPT20X-</th> <th>EHPT20X- E VM6D</th> <th>EHPT20X- EHPT20X- VM9D VM9ED</th> <th></th> <th>EHPT20X- EHPT20X- TM9D MHFDW</th> <th></th> <th>ERPT20X- E</th> <th>ERPT20X- ERPT20X- VM2D VM6D</th> <th>ERPT20X-</th> <th>EHPT30X- MED</th> <th>EHPT30X- ERPT30X- VM9ED VM2ED</th> <th></th> <th>ERPT30X- VM6FD</th>	Model name			EHPT17X- VM2D	- EHPT17X- VM6D	EHPT17X- EHPT17X- VM6D VM9D	ERPT17X- VM2D	EHPT20X-	EHPT20X- E VM6D	EHPT20X- EHPT20X- VM9D VM9ED		EHPT20X- EHPT20X- TM9D MHFDW		ERPT20X- E	ERPT20X- ERPT20X- VM2D VM6D	ERPT20X-	EHPT30X- MED	EHPT30X- ERPT30X- VM9ED VM2ED		ERPT30X- VM6FD
memore relation relation memore relation         91         Figure 30         819         819         819         819         819         819         819         819         819         810         8200	Nominal domestic ho	t water volume			17	1 O L						200 L						300		
1         1	Overall unit dimensic	ns (Height × Wi	dth × Depth)		1400 × 59	5 × 680 mm					18	:95 × 680 m	Ę					2050 × 595	× 680 mm	
Construction         28.0	Weight (empty)			86 kg	87 kg	89 kg	86 kg	87 kg	94 kg		$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	93 kg	94 kg	95 kg	106 kg	110 kg	107 kg	108 kg
Interface of the metric interaction of the metric interactint of the metrinteraction of the metric interaction of the metric	Weight (full)			262 kg	263 kg	267 kg	262 kg	293 kg	301 kg	_	_	_		299 kg	300 kg	301 kg	413 kg	419 kg	414 kg	415 kg
Ref         Display         Cl         <	Water volume of hea	ting circuit in the	e unit *1	ć	2 L	5.5 L	3.2 L	3.7			6.0 L		3.7 L		3.7 L		4.4 L	6.7 L	4.41	_
Image: constraint of the	Unvented expansion	Nominal volur	ne		1	2 L			121		1	12 L	1		12 L			I		
Rule         Processor         Proce         Proce         Proce	vessel(Primary heating	) Charge press	ure		0.1	MPa			0.1 M	Ра		1 MPa	I		0.1 MPa			I		
Proteometication Betweening Francescent Multi- Mu		Control thermi	istor									80°C								
Rule         Functional         Function         Function		Pressure relie	f valve									I								
Bit mentioned effectively         Sec.	Primary	Flow sensor									Min. flc	w 5.0 L/mir	-							
Bit Interact IC Minimum         Interact IC Minimum </td <td></td> <td>BH manual re</td> <td>set thermostat</td> <td></td> <td>6</td> <td>)°C</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>0°C</td> <td></td> <td>90°C</td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0.06</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>0°C</td> <td></td>		BH manual re	set thermostat		6	)°C		1	0°C		90°C		1	1	0.06	0	1		0°C	
Model         Technic frammatication	Safety	BH thermal C	ut Off		12	1°C		1	121°C		121°C		1	1	121°	0	1		121°C	
Image: manual construction of the manual constructin of the manual construction of the manual construction	device	Control therm	istor									75°C					-			
Mutualization         Comparison         Comp			set thermostat																	
Metric Residence Reside	DHW tan		if valve				1.0	MPa (10 ba	ir)				90°C / 7 MPa 7 bar)			1.0	MPa (10 ba	r)		
Wile Rest Rest Rest Rest Rest Rest Rest Res	-		Primary circuit								Ø	1								
Reference for Statistical Stati		Water	DHW circuit								6	22 mm								
Rest         Image	Connections	Defricement																		
Heating Encontentione         Ten- Encontentione         Ten-		(R32/ R410A)																		
Heating Colory         Fourthermetricities			Room temperature								10	- 30°C								
ge         Forme menerative Fortier         Fortier         Fortic         Fortic         Fortier		Heating																		
Collige         Fourtementance         5-25°C         5-25°C         5-25°C         5-25°C         5-5°C         5-5°C </td <td>Operating range</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>7</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Operating range										7									
Interfactore         Interfactore<		Cooling					0010					1			Corc				L	0
Partnert		,	Flow temperature		Ι		5 - 25°C			I					5 - 25°C				5 - 25	ç
Member Method         Control operation         Member Method         Control operation         See outdoor unit speciales.           Rememerative         Control operation         Member Method         Control operation         4         70°C         4         70°C         4         70°C         1         1         1         1         1         1	Custometood opport	Ambient									0 - 35°C	(≦ 80 %R	Î							
Implemention building	ing range *2	Outdoor	Heating								See outdoo	r unit spec	able.							
Meanmun allowable hot water temperature         TO <sup>C</sup> 14	0	temperature	Cooling		1		°*			I					*3			_	*3	
Declared load (mediade density)         L         L         N         N           Area frequency (monologi (monologi poster         Mater neargy efficiency (assessing)         A+		Maximum allov	wable hot water temperature		70	)°C		*4			70°C			*4	)°07		*4		70°C	
Average building function points)         Water heater energy efficiency (mask visible), frequency)         A+         A+           Control band frequency (mask visible), frequency)         Every supply, frequency)         Every supply, frequency)         Frequency (mask visible), frequency)         Import frequency         I	DHW tank	Declared load	profile									_						XL		
Power supply teals, widage, frequency)         Power supply teals, widage, frequency, widage, frequency, widage, widage, frequency, widage, frequency, widage, frequen	performance	Average climate	Water heater energy efficiency class		4	++						A+						A		
Inditional builds         Inditional builds     <											~/N, 2	30 V, 50 Hz								
eq:linearity of the linearity o		(Including 4	Input							0.30 kW								0.34	٨W	
		pumps)								1.95 A								2.56	A	
Power supply (Prise, orlidge, frequency)         -//L 230 V, 50 Hz         -//L 230 V, 4 HzW         -//L 230 V, 2 HzW         -//L			Breaker									10 A								
			Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)	~/N, 50	230 V, 3 Hz	3∼, 400 V, 50 Hz			~/N, 230 V, 50 Hz	3~, 400 <sup>1</sup> 50 Hz		, 230 V, 50 Hz		I	~/N, 23 50 H	0 V, z	I	3~, 400 V, 50 Hz	~/N, 23 50 H	0 V, Iz
Heater step         1         3         1         -         3         -         1         -         3         1         3         1         1           Current         9A         26A         13A         23A         13A         23A         -         1         9         2         13A         9         -         1         3         1 <td< td=""><td>Elocatricol doto</td><td>Booster</td><td>Capacity</td><td>2 kW</td><td>2 kW +4 kW</td><td>3 kW +6 kW</td><td>2 kW</td><td> </td><td>2 kW +4 kW</td><td>. +</td><td>3 kW +6 kW</td><td></td><td>I</td><td>I</td><td>2 kW</td><td>2 kW +4 kW</td><td>I</td><td>3 kW +6 kW</td><td>2 kW</td><td>2 kW +4 kW</td></td<>	Elocatricol doto	Booster	Capacity	2 kW	2 kW +4 kW	3 kW +6 kW	2 kW		2 kW +4 kW	. +	3 kW +6 kW		I	I	2 kW	2 kW +4 kW	I	3 kW +6 kW	2 kW	2 kW +4 kW
Current         9A         26A         13A         23A          9A         26A          13A         9A		heater	Heater step	-			-	1	e		с		1	1	-	e	1	e	-	e
Breaker         16A         2A         16A         2A         -         -         -         -         16A			Current	9 A	26 A	13 A	9 A	1	26 A	13 A		23 A		1	9 A	26 A	1	13 A	9 A	26 A
Power supply (Phases, voltage, frequency)			Breaker	16 A	32 A	16 A	16 A	I	32 A	16 A		32 A	1	I	16 A	32 A	I	16 A	16 A	32 A
Thersion         Capacity          3 kW           ater*5         Current          13 A           Breaker           16 A			Power supply (Phase, voltage, frequency)					1				1 >	/N, 230 50 Hz				ļ			
atel 3         Current         13 A           Breaker         -         16 A           16 A         -         40 dB(A)		Immersion	Capacity										3 kW				1			
Breaker         16 A           10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 -		וובמובו ס	Current					I					13 A				I			
			Breaker										16 A				1			
	Sound power level (F	WL)									4(	(A) (A)								
										.										

\*1 Volume of sanitary water circuit, primary DHW circuit (from 3-way valve to confluent point with heating circuit), piping to expansion vessel, and expansion vessel are not included in this value.

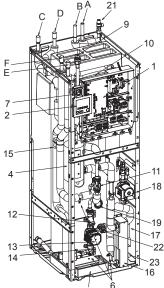
\*3 See outdoor unit spec table (min, 10 °C). Cooling mode is not available in low outdoor temperature. If you use our system in cooling mode at the low ambient temperature (10°C or below), there are some risks of plate heat exchanger damages by frozen water. \*4 For the model without booster heater and immersion heater; the maximum allowable hot water temperature is [Maximum outlet water of outdoor unit -3°C]. For the maximum outlet water of outdoor unit data book. \*5 Do not fit immersion heaters without thermal cut-out. Use only Mitsubishi Electric service parts as a direct replacement.

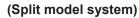
## PART NAMES AND FUNCTIONS

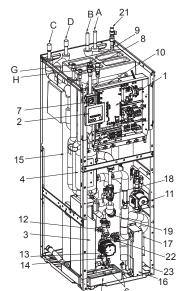
## <E\*\*T\*\*\*-\*M\*\*D>

4

## (Packaged model system)







### Note:

For installation of all E\*\*T\*\*\*-\*M\*ED\* models, make sure to install a suitably sized primary-side expansion vessel. (See figure 8.1 - 8.5 and 10.6.1 for further guidance)

	30 6	<figure 4.1<="" th=""><th> &gt;</th><th>30</th><th>6</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></figure>	>	30	6				
No.	Part name	EHST17/20D- *M*D	EHST20/30D- *M*ED	EHST20/30D- MED	EHST20C- *M*D	EHST20/30C- *M*ED	EHST20/30C- MED	ERST17/20D- *M*D	ERST30D- *M*ED
Α	DHW outlet pipe	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
В	Cold water inlet pipe	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
С	Water pipe (Space heating/cooling return connection)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
D	Water pipe (Space heating/cooling flow connection)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
E	Water pipe (Flow from heat pump connection)	_	—	—	_			—	_
F	Water pipe (Return to heat pump connection)	_	—	_	_	-		_	_
G	Refrigerant pipe (Gas)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
Н	Refrigerant pipe (Liquid)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
1	Control and electrical box	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
2	Main remote controller	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
3	Plate heat exchanger (Refrigerant - Water)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
4	Booster heater 1,2	~	~	—	~	~	—	~	~
5	3-way valve	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
6	Drain cock (Primary circuit)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
7	Manometer	~	~	2	~	~	~	~	~
8	Pressure relief valve (3 bar)	~	~	✓ *2, 3	✓ *2	✓ *2, 3	✓ *2, 3	~	✓ *3
9	Automatic air vent	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
10	Expansion vessel (Primary circuit)	~	_	_	~	_	_	~	_
11	Flow sensor	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
12	Strainer valve	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
13	Water circulation pump 1 (Primary circuit)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
14	Pump valve	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
15	DHW tank	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
16	Plate heat exchanger (Water - Water)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
17	Scale trap	1	1	~	2	1	~	~	1
18	Water circulation pump (Sanitary circuit)	~	~	~	7	~	~	~	7
19	Immersion heater	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
20	Temperature and pressure relief valve	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
21	Pressure relief valve (10 bar) (DHW Tank)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
22	Drain cock (DHW tank)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
23	Drain cock (Sanitary circuit)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
24	Flow water temp. thermistor (THW1)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
25	Return water temp. thermistor (THW2)	~	~	~	-	~	~	~	-
26	DHW tank upper water temp. thermistor (THW5A)	~	~	~	~		~	~	~
27	DHW tank lower water temp. thermistor (THW5B)	- U - U	~	~				~	
28	Refrigerant liquid temp. thermistor (TH2)	~	~	~	~		~	~	
29	Pressure sensor	- U - U	<i>v</i>	~		_		~	<u> </u>
30	Drain pan	_	_			_		~	<u> </u>
31	Outdoor unit	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
32	Drain pipe (Local supply)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
33	Back flow prevention device (Local supply)	_	_			_			
34	Isolating valve (Local supply)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
35	Magnetic filter (Local supply) (Recommended)	_							
36	Strainer (Local supply) (Recommended)	_	_						_
37	Additional PRV (Local supply)	_							
38	Inlet control group *1								
39	Filling loop (Ball valves, check valves and flexible hose) *1							_	
40	Potable expansion vessel *1								
40	Air vent (Local supply)								_
41	Pressure relief valve (5 bar)								
+2	r ressure relier valve (5 bdl)	~		_	~			~	-

\*1 Supplied with UK model ONLY. Please refer to PAC-WK02UK-E Installation Manual for more information on accessories. \*2 Attachment the part to the position of 3 bar PRV for E\*ST20 series. (Refer to the Figure 3,2 and 3,3 on the manual of RG79F364H01(page 8)) \*3 Attachment the part to the position of 3 bar PRV for E\*ST30 series. (Refer to the Figure 3,2 and 3,3 on the manual of RG79F364H01(page 8))



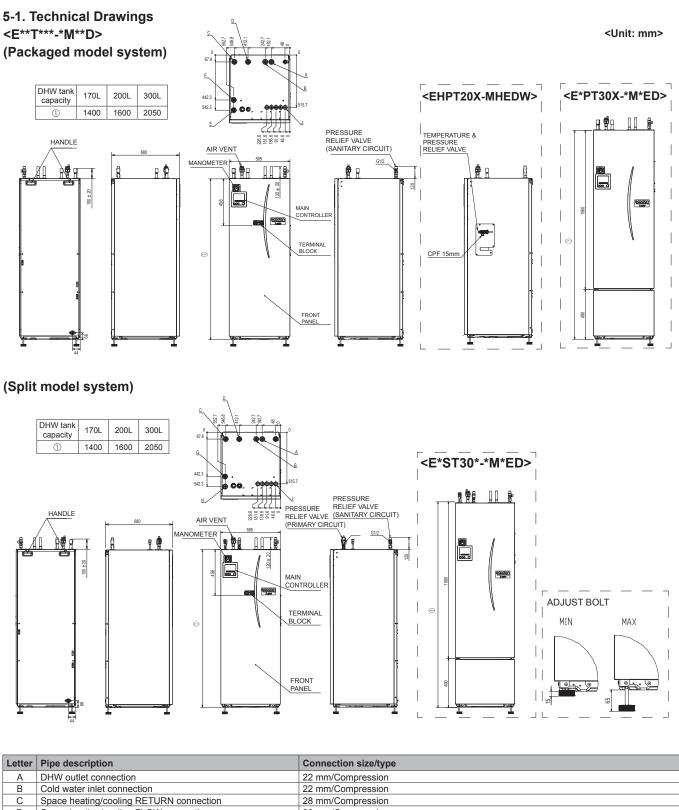
No.	Part name	ERST20C- *M*D	ERST30C- *M*ED	EHPT17/20X- *M*D	EHPT20/30X- *M*ED	EHPT20/30X- MED	ERPT17/20X- *M*D	ERPT20X- MD	ERPT30X- VM*ED	EHPT20X- MHEDW
A	DHW outlet pipe	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
В	Cold water inlet pipe	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
С	Water pipe (Space heating/cooling return connection)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
D	Water pipe (Space heating/cooling flow connection)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
E	Water pipe (Flow from heat pump connection)	—	—	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
F	Water pipe (Return to heat pump connection)	_	—	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
G	Refrigerant pipe (Gas)	~	~	-	—	—	—	—	—	—
Н	Refrigerant pipe (Liquid)	~	~	_	_	—	—	_	_	-
1	Control and electrical box	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
2	Main remote controller	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
3	Plate heat exchanger (Refrigerant - Water)	~	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
4	Booster heater 1,2	~	~	~	~	_	~	_	~	_
5	3-way valve	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
6	Drain cock (Primary circuit)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
7	Manometer	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
8	Pressure relief valve (3 bar)	✓ *2	✓ *3	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
9	Automatic air vent	1	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
10	Expansion vessel (Primary circuit)	1	_	~	_	_	~	1	_	_
11	Flow sensor	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
12	Strainer valve	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
13	Water circulation pump 1 (Primary circuit)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
14	Pump valve	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
15	DHW tank	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
16	Plate heat exchanger (Water - Water)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
17	Scale trap	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
18	Water circulation pump (Sanitary circuit)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
19	Immersion heater	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	~
20	Temperature and pressure relief valve	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	~
21	Pressure relief valve (10 bar) (DHW Tank)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	_
22	Drain cock (DHW tank)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
23	Drain cock (Sanitary circuit)	~	~	~	~	~	~	v	~	~
24	Flow water temp. thermistor (THW1)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
25	Return water temp. thermistor (THW2)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
26	DHW tank upper water temp. thermistor (THW5A)	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	~	~	~	~	~		~	~
27	DHW tank lower water temp. thermistor (THW5B)		~	~	~	~	~		~	- U
28	Refrigerant liquid temp. thermistor (TH2)	~	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
29	Pressure sensor			_	_	_	_	_	_	
30	Drain pan	~	~	_	_	_	~	~	~	_
31	Outdoor unit		_							<u> </u>
32	Drain pipe (Local supply)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
33	Back flow prevention device (Local supply)		_	_			_		_	_
34	Isolating valve (Local supply)		_	_		_	_		_	
35	Magnetic filter (Local supply) (Recommended)	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	
36	Strainer (Local supply)		_	_		_			_	
37	Additional PRV (Local supply)	_								
38	Inlet control group *1		_	_		_			_	_
39	Filling loop (Ball valves, check valves and flexible hose) *1									
40	Potable expansion vessel *1								_	
40	Air vent (Local supply)		_							
<u> </u>	Pressure relief valve (5 bar)									<u> </u>
	2 Pressure relief valve (5 bar)									

\*1 Supplied with UK model ONLY. Please refer to PAC-WK02UK-E Installation Manual for more information on accessories. \*2 Attachment the part to the position of 3 bar PRV for E\*ST20 series. (Refer to the Figure 3,2 and 3,3 on the manual of RG79F364H01(page 8)) \*3 Attachment the part to the position of 3 bar PRV for E\*ST30 series. (Refer to the Figure 3,2 and 3,3 on the manual of RG79F364H01(page 8))

<Table 4.2>

# **OUTLINES AND DIMENSIONS**

5



D	Space heating/cooling FLOW connection	28 mm/Compression					
E	Flow connection FROM heat pump (No plate heat exchanger)	28 mm/Compression					
F	Return connection TO heat pump (No plate heat exchanger)	28 mm/Compression					
G	Refrigerant (GAS) (With plate heat exchanger)	12.7 mm/Flare (E*ST**D-*) 15.88 mm/Flare (E*ST**C-*)	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Refrigerant pipes connection shall be accessible for</li> </ul>				
Н	Refrigerant (LIQUID) (With plate heat exchanger)	6.35 mm/Flare (E*ST**D-*) 9.52 mm/Flare (E*ST**C-*)	<ul> <li>maintenance purposes.</li> <li>In the case of reconnecting the refrigerant pipes after detaching, make the flared part of pipe re-fabricated.</li> </ul>				
J	Electrical cable inlets	For inlets ①, ② and ③, run low-voltage wires including external input wires and thermis- tor wires. For inlets ④ and ⑤, run high-voltage wires including power cable, indoor- outdoor cable, and external output wires. *For a wireless receiver (option) cable and ecodan Wi-Fi interface (option) cable, use inlet ①.					
<table 5.1<="" th=""></table>							

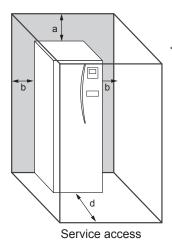
<sup>&</sup>lt;Table 5.1>

### 5-2. Service access diagrams

Service access						
Parameter	Dimension (mm)					
а	300*					
b	150					
c (distance behind unit not visible in the right figure)	10					
d	500					

Sufficient space MUST be left for the provision of discharge pipework as detailed in National and Local Building Regulations.

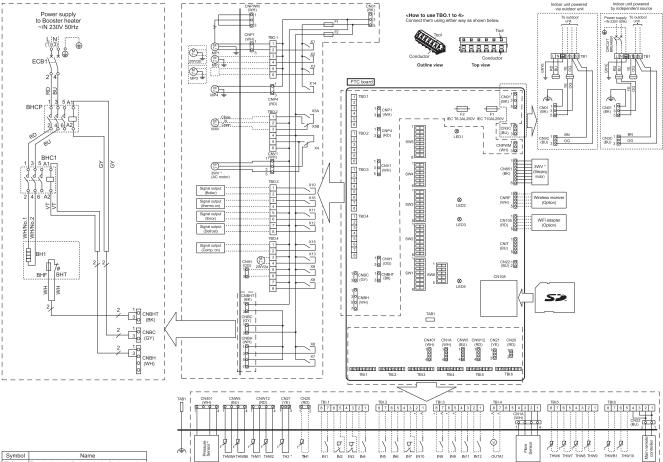
The cylinder unit must be located indoors and in a frost-free environment, for example in a utility room, to minimise heat loss from stored water.



\* An additional 300 mm of space (total 600 mm) is required , when installing the optional 2-zone kit (PAC-TZ02-E) on top of the cylinder unit.

### 6-1. E\*\*T\*\*\*-VM2(E)D

6



Name Terminal block <Power supply, Outdoor unit> Earth leakage circuit breaker for booster heater Symi TB1 ECB1 Earth leakage circuit breaker for immersion heater MP1 MP2 Water circulation pump 1 (Space heating and DHW) Water circulation pump 2 (Space heating for Zone1)(Local supply) MP3 Water circulation pump 3 (Space heating for Zone2)(Local supply) MP4 Water circulation pump 4 (DHW) Water circulation pump 4 (LTTW) 3-way valve (AC motor) (E\*PT20/30X-\*M\*\*D\*, E\*ST\*\*C-\*M\*\*D) 3-way valve (Stepping motor) (EHPT17X-\*M\*\*D\*, E\*ST\*\*D-\*M\*\*D) 2-way valve (For Zone 1)(Local supply) 2-way valve (For Zone 2)(Local supply) \* Mater candot d coal supply) 3WV 2WV2a 2WV2b MXV IHT IH Mixing valve (Local supply) Thermostat (fixed temp.) for im Immersion heater IHC Contactor for immersion heater TH1 TH2 THW1 Thermistor (Ref. liquid temp.) Thermistor (Ref. liquid temp.) THW2 Thermistor (Return water temp.) Thermistor (DHW tank upper water temp.) Thermistor (DHW tank lower water temp.) Thermistor (Zone1 flow temp.)(Option) Thermistor (Zone1 return temp.)(Option) THW5A THW5A THW5B THW6 THW7 Thermistor (Zone2 flow temp.)(Option) THW9 Thermistor (Zone2 new temp.)(Option) THW91 Thermistor (Zone2 return temp.)(Option) THW10 Thermistor (Mixing tank temp.)(Option) THW81 Thermistor (Boiler flow temp.)(Option) Room thermostat 1 (Local supply) Flow switch 1 (Local supply) Flow switch 2 (Local supply) Demand control (Local supply) IN1 IN2 IN3 IN4 IN5 Outdoor thermostat (Local supply) Room thermostat 2 (Local supply) Flow switch 3 (Local supply) Electric energy meter 1 (Local supply) Electric energy meter 2 (Local supply) IN6 IN7 IN8 IN9 IN10 Heat meter (Local supply) IN11 Smart grid ready input (Lo IN12 Flow sensor FLOW TEMP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Smart grid ready input (Local supply) 
 TB0.1-4
 Terminal block <0utputs>

 TB1.6
 Terminal block <Signal Inputs, Thermistor>

 F1
 Fuse (IEC T10AL250V)

 F2
 Fuse (IEC T6.3AL250V)
 SW1-6 DIP switch \*See Table 3 X1-16 Relay LED1 Power supply (FTC) LED2 Power supply (Main remote controller) LED3 Communication (FTC-Outdoor unit) 
 LED4
 Reading or writing data to SD card

 CNPWM
 Pump speed control signal for MP1

 CN108
 SD card connector

Symbols used in wiring diagram are, : connector, : terminal block. Function with asterisk (\*) may not be available depending on model types.
 Indoor unit and outdoor unit connecting wires have polarities, make sure to match terminal numbers (\$1, \$2, \$3) for correct wirings.
 Since the outdoor unit side electric wiring may change, be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring diagram for service.
 Refer to the installation manual for the water circulation diagrams of the models other than shown below.

Table 1 Signal Inputs N

lame	Terminal block	Connector	Item	OFF (Open)	ON (Short)		
IN1	TBI.1 7-8	_	Room thermostat	Refer to SW2-1 in			
	101.17-0		1 input *1	<table 3="" dip="" swite<="" td=""><td>ch Functions&gt;.</td></table>	ch Functions>.		
IN2	TBI.1 5-6		Flow switch 1	Refer to SW2-2 in			
	101.10-0		input	<table 3="" dip="" switc<="" td=""><td>h Functions&gt;.</td></table>	h Functions>.		
IN3	TBI.1 3-4		Flow switch 2	Refer to SW3-2 in			
	101.10*4		input (Zone1)	<table 3="" dip="" switc<="" td=""><td></td></table>			
IN4	TBI.1 1-2	1	Demand control	Normal	Heat source OFF/		
	101.11-2		input		Boiler operation *3		
IN5	TBI.2 7-8		Outdoor thermo-	Standard opera-	Heater operation/		
1110	101.27*0		stat input *2	tion	Boiler operation *3		
IN6	TBI.2 5-6		Room thermostat	Refer to SW3-1 in			
1140	101.2 3-0		2 input *1	<table 3="" dip="" functions="" switch="">.</table>			
IN7	TBI.2 3-4		Flow switch 3	Refer to SW3-2 in	Refer to SW3-2 in		
	101.2 3*4		input (Zone2)	<table 3="" dip="" switc<="" td=""><td>h Functions&gt;.</td></table>	h Functions>.		
IN8	TDI 2 7 0	TBI 3 7.9	TBI.3 7-8 -		Electric energy		
1110	101.37-8	/-0	meter 1	]			
IN9	TBL3 5-6	_	Electric energy				
			meter 2	Refer to installation			
IN10	TBI.2 1-2	—	Heat meter	reier to installation	i manual.		
IN11	TBI.3 3-4	-	Smart grid ready				
N12	TBI.3 1-2	-	input				
NA1	TBI.4 1-3	CN1A	Flow sensor	]			
Set	the ON/OFF	cycle tir	ne of the room ther	mostat for 10 minut	es or more:		
. 001	and ONVOFF	sycie (ii	ine or the room their	inostacior ro minut			

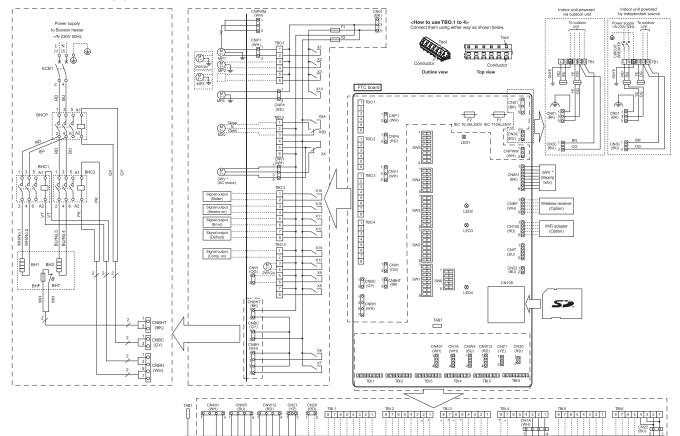
\*1. Set the ON/OFF cycle time of the room thermostat for 10 minutes or more; otherwise the compressor may be damaged.
\*2. If using outdoor thermostat for controlling operation of heaters, the lifetime of the heaters and related parts may be reduced.
\*3. To turn on the boller operation, use the main remote controller to select "Boiler" in "External input setting" screen in the service menu.

Table 2	Outputs				
Name	Terminal block	Connector	Item	OFF	ON
OUT1	TBO.1 1-2		Water circulation pump 1 output (Space heating/cooling & DHW)	OFF	ON
OUT2	TBO.1 3-4	-	Water circulation pump 2 output (Space heating/cooling for Zone1)	OFF	ON
OUT3	TBO.1 5-6	-	Water circulation pump 3 output (Space heating/cooling for Zone2) *1 2-way valve 2b output *2	OFF	ON
OUT4	TBO.2 4-6	CNV1	3-way valve (2-way valve) output	Heating	DHW
0014	-	CN851	3-way valve output	rieauriy	
OUT5	TBO.2 1-2		Mixing valve output *1	Stop	Close
	TBO.2 2-3				Open
OUT6	-		Booster heater 1 output	OFF	ON
OUT7	_	CNBH 5-7	Booster heater 2 output	OFF	ON
OUT8	TBO.4 7-8	—	Cooling signal output	OFF	ON
OUT9	TBO.4 5-6	CNIH	Immersion heater output	OFF	ON
OUT10	TBO.3 1-2	-	Boiler output	OFF	ON
OUT11	TBO.3 5-6	—	Error output	Normal	Error
OUT12	TBO.3 7-8	-	Defrost output	Normal	Defrost
OUT13	TBO.4 3-4	—	2-way valve 2a output *2	OFF	ON
OUT14	-	CNP4	Water circulation pump 4 output (DHW)	OFF	ON
OUT15	TBO.4 1-2	-	Comp. ON signal	OFF	ON
OUT16	TBO.3 3-4	—	Thermo ON signal	OFF	ON
OUTA1	TBI.4 7-8	-	Analog output	0V-	10V
OUT15 OUT16	TBO.3 3-4	_	(DHW) Comp. ON signal Thermo ON signal	OFF	ON ON

Do not connect to the terminals that are indicated as "—" in the "Terminal block" field "1. For 2-zone temperature control. "2. For 2-zone valve ON/OFF control.

**OCH714C** 

### 6-2. E\*\*T\*\*\*-VM6(E)D



Symbol	Name
TB1	Terminal block <power outdoor="" supply,="" unit=""></power>
ECB1	Earth leakage circuit breaker for booster heater
ECB2	Earth leakage circuit breaker for immersion heater
MP1	Water circulation pump 1(Space heating and DHW)
MP2	Water circulation pump 2 (Space heating for Zone1)(Local supply)
MP3	Water circulation pump 3 (Space heating for Zone2)(Local supply)
MP4	Water circulation pump 4 (DHW)
3WV	3-way valve (AC motor) (E*PT20/30X-*M**D*, E*ST**C-*M**D) 3-way valve (Stepping motor) (EHPT17X-*M**D*, E*ST**D-*M**D)
2WV2a	2-way valve (For Zone 1)(Local supply)
2WV2b	2-way valve (For Zone 2)(Local supply)
MXV	Mixing valve (Local supply)
IHT	Thermostat (fixed temp.) for immersion heater
IH	Immersion heater
IHC	Contactor for immersion heater
TH1	Thermistor (Room temp.)(Option)
TH2	Thermistor (Ref. liquid temp.)
THW1	Thermistor (Flow water temp.)
THW2	Thermistor (Return water temp.)
THW5A	Thermistor (DHW tank upper water temp.)
THW5B	Thermistor (DHW tank lower water temp.)
THW6	Thermistor (Zone1 flow temp.)(Option)
THW7	Thermistor (Zone1 return temp.)(Option)
THW8	Thermistor (Zone2 flow temp.)(Option)
THW9	Thermistor (Zone2 return temp.)(Option)
THW10	Thermistor (Zonez return temp.)(Option)
THWB1	
	Thermistor (Boiler flow temp.)(Option)
IN1	Room thermostat 1 (Local supply)
IN2	Flow switch 1 (Local supply)
IN3	Flow switch 2 (Local supply)
IN4	Demand control (Local supply)
IN5	Outdoor thermostat (Local supply)
IN6	Room thermostat 2 (Local supply)
IN7	Flow switch 3 (Local supply)
IN8	Electric energy meter 1 (Local supply)
IN9	Electric energy meter 2 (Local supply)
IN10	Heat meter (Local supply)
IN11	Smart grid ready input (Local supply)
IN12	
INA1	Flow sensor
FLOW TE	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC)
TBO.1-4	Terminal block <outputs></outputs>
TBI.1-6	Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""></signal>
F1	Fuse (IEC T10AL250V)
F2	Fuse (IEC T6.3AL250V)
SW1-6	DIP switch *See Table 3
X1-16	Relay
LED1	Power supply (FTC)
LED2	Power supply (Main remote controller)
LED3	Communication (FTC-Outdoor unit)
LED3	
	Reading or writing data to SD card
CNPWM CN108	Pump speed control signal for MP1
	SD card connector

Symbols used in wiring diagram are, 
 : connector, 
 : terminal block. Function with asterisk (\*) may not be available depending on model types.
 Indoor unit and outdoor unit connecting wires have polarities, make sure to match terminal numbers (\$1, \$2, \$3) for correct wirings.
 Since the outdoor unit side electric wiring may change, be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring diagram for service.
 Refer to the installation manual for the water circulation diagrams of the models other than shown below.

IN6

IN4  ø

ġ

ø

ø ø

ġ

Flow Sensor

ŵ

)

### Table 1 Signal Inputs

Pressure Sensor\*

∕₽

Name	Terminal block	Connector	Item	OFF (Open)	ON (Short)		
IN1	TBI.1 7-8		Room thermostat	Refer to SW2-1 in			
INT	101.17=0	_	1 input *1	<table 3="" dip="" functions="" switch="">.</table>			
IN2	TBI.1 5-6		Flow switch 1	Refer to SW2-2 in			
INZ.	101.1 5-0	_	input	<table 3="" dip="" switc<="" td=""><td>h Functions&gt;.</td></table>	h Functions>.		
IN3	TBI 1 3-4		Flow switch 2	Refer to SW3-2 in			
ING	101.13-4	_	input (Zone1)	<table 3="" dip="" swite<="" td=""><td>h Functions&gt;.</td></table>	h Functions>.		
IN4	TBI.1 1-2		Demand control	Normal	Heat source OFF/		
1144	101.11-2	_	input	Normai	Boiler operation *3		
IN5	TBI.2 7-8		Outdoor thermo-	Standard opera-	Heater operation/		
1145	101.2 7-0	_	stat input *2	tion	Boiler operation *3		
IN6	TBI.2 5-6		Room thermostat	Refer to SW3-1 in			
INO	101.2 5*0	_	2 input *1	<table 3="" dip="" functions="" switch="">.</table>			
IN7	TBI.2 3-4		Flow switch 3	Refer to SW3-2 in			
1157	101.2 3-4	_	input (Zone2)	<table 3="" dip="" functions="" switch="">.</table>			
IN8	TBI.3 7-8		Electric energy				
1140	101.57-0		meter 1	Refer to installation manual.			
IN9	TBI.3 5-6		Electric energy				
			meter 2				
IN10	TBI.2 1-2	-	Heat meter		r manual.		
IN11	TBI.3 3-4	-	Smart grid ready				
IN12	TBI.3 1-2	-	input				
INA1	TBI.4 1-3	CN1A	Flow sensor	]			
*1 Set	*1. Set the ON/OFF cycle time of the room thermostat for 10 minutes or more;						
otherwise the compressor may be damaged.							
*2. If using outdoor thermostat for controlling operation of heaters, the lifetime of the							
heaters and related parts may be reduced.							

ġ

С.) ТН1

<u>,</u>

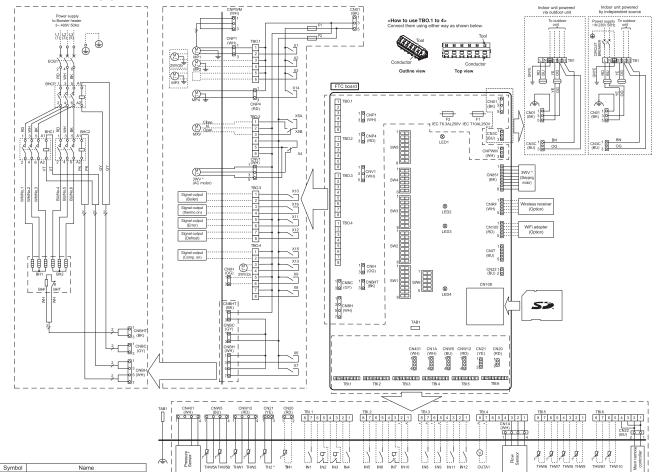
þ

**h**, ¢

neaters and related parts may be reduced. \*3. To turn on the boiler operation, use the main remote controller to select "Boiler" in "External input setting" screen in the service menu. Table 2.0 utrusts.

Name	Terminal block	Connector	Item	OFF	ON
OUT1	TBO.1 1-2	CNP1	Water circulation pump 1 output (Space heating/cooling & DHW)	OFF	ON
OUT2	TBO.1 3-4	-	Water circulation pump 2 output (Space heating/cooling for Zone1)	OFF	ON
OUT3	TBO.1 5-6	-	Water circulation pump 3 output (Space heating/cooling for Zone2) *1 2-way valve 2b output *2	OFF	ON
OUT4	TBO.2 4-6	CNV1	3-way valve (2-way valve) output	11	DHW
0014		CN851	3-way valve output	Heating	DHW
OUT5	TBO.2 1-2		Mixing valve output *1	Stop	Close
TBO.2 2-3		-	wixing valve output	Stop	Open
OUT6	_		Booster heater 1 output	OFF	ON
OUT7	-	CNBH 5-7	Booster heater 2 output	OFF	ON
OUT8	TBO.4 7-8	-	Cooling signal output	OFF	ON
OUT9	TBO.4 5-6	CNIH	Immersion heater output	OFF	ON
OUT10	TBO.3 1-2	-	Boiler output	OFF	ON
OUT11	TBO.3 5-6	-	Error output	Normal	Error
OUT12	TBO.3 7-8	-	Defrost output	Normal	Defrost
OUT13	TBO.4 3-4	-	2-way valve 2a output *2	OFF	ON
OUT14	-	CNP4	Water circulation pump 4 output (DHW)	OFF	ON
OUT15	TBO.4 1-2	-	Comp. ON signal	OFF	ON
OUT16	TBO.3 3-4	-	Thermo ON signal	OFF	ON
OUTA1	TBI.4 7-8	-	Analog output	0V-	10V
1. For	connect to th 2-zone temp 2-zone valve	erature		erminal blo	ock" field

### 6-3. E\*\*T\*\*\*-YM9(E)D



Symbol	Name
TB1	Terminal block <power outdoor="" supply,="" unit=""></power>
CB1	Earth leakage circuit breaker for booster heater
CB2	Earth leakage circuit breaker for immersion heater
MP1	Water circulation pump 1(Space heating and DHW)
MP2	Water circulation pump 2 (Space heating for Zone1)(Local supply)
MP3	Water circulation pump 3 (Space heating for Zone2)(Local supply)
MP4	Water circulation pump 4 (DHW)
3WV	3-way valve (AC motor) (E*PT20/30X-*M**D*, E*ST**C-*M**D) 3-way valve (Stepping motor) (EHPT17X-*M**D*, E*ST**D-*M**D)
2WV2a	2-way valve (For Zone 1)(Local supply)
2WV2b	2-way valve (For Zone 2)(Local supply)
MXV	Mixing valve (Local supply)
HT	Thermostat (fixed temp.) for immersion heater
Н	Immersion heater
HC	Contactor for immersion heater
FH1	Thermistor (Room temp.)(Option)
TH2	Thermistor (Ref. liquid temp.)
THW1	Thermistor (Flow water temp.)
THW2	Thermistor (Return water temp.)
THW5A	Thermistor (DHW tank upper water temp.)
THW5B	Thermistor (DHW tank lower water temp.)
THW6	Thermistor (Zone1 flow temp.)(Option)
FHW7	Thermistor (Zone1 return temp.)(Option)
THW8	Thermistor (Zone2 flow temp.)(Option)
THW9	Thermistor (Zone2 return temp.)(Option)
FHW10	Thermistor (Mixing tank temp.)(Option)
FHWB1	Thermistor (Boiler flow temp.)(Option)
N1	Room thermostat 1 (Local supply)
N2	Flow switch 1 (Local supply)
N3	Flow switch 2 (Local supply)
N4	Demand control (Local supply)
N5	Outdoor thermostat (Local supply)
N6	Room thermostat 2 (Local supply)
N7	Flow switch 3 (Local supply)
N8	Electric energy meter 1 (Local supply)
N9	Electric energy meter 2 (Local supply)
N10	Heat meter (Local supply)
N11 N12	Smart grid ready input (Local supply)
INA1	Flow sensor
LOW TE	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC)
TBO.1-4	Terminal block <outputs></outputs>
TBI.1-6	Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""></signal>
F1	Fuse (IEC T10AL250V)
F2	Fuse (IEC T6.3AL250V)
SW1-6	DIP switch *See Table 3
X1-16	Relay
LED1	Power supply (FTC)
LED2	Power supply (Main remote controller)
LED3	Communication (FTC-Outdoor unit)
LED4	Reading or writing data to SD card
CNPWM	Pump speed control signal for MP1

Symbols used in wiring diagram are, 💿: connector, 📺: terminal block. Function with asterisk (\*) may not be available depending on model types. Indoor unit and outdoor unit connecting wires have polarities, make sure to match terminal numbers (S1, S2, S3) for correct wirings. Since the outdoor unit side electric wiring may change, be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring diagram for service. Refer to the installation manual for the water circulation diagrams of the models other than shown below.

#### ble 1 Signal Inputs

able i	Signal inpu	ts						
Name	Terminal block	Connector	Item	OFF (Open)	ON (Short)			
IN1	TBI.1 7-8	-	Room thermostat 1 input *1	Refer to SW2-1 in <table 3="" dip="" functions="" switch="">.</table>				
IN2	TBI.1 5-6	-	Flow switch 1 input	Refer to SW2-2 in <table 3="" dip="" functions="" switch="">.</table>				
IN3	TBI.1 3-4	-	Flow switch 2 input (Zone1)	Refer to SW3-2 in <table 3="" dip="" functions="" switch="">.</table>				
IN4	TBI.1 1-2	-	Demand control input	Normal	Heat source OFF/ Boiler operation *3			
IN5	TBI.2 7-8	-	Outdoor thermo- stat input *2	Standard opera- tion	Heater operation/ Boiler operation *3			
IN6	TBI.2 5-6	-	Room thermostat 2 input *1	Refer to SW3-1 in <table 3="" dip="" functions="" switch="">.</table>				
IN7	TBI.2 3-4	-	Flow switch 3 input (Zone2)	Refer to SW3-2 in <table 3="" dip="" functions="" switch="">.</table>				
IN8	TBI.3 7-8	-	Electric energy meter 1					
IN9	TBI.3 5-6	-	Electric energy meter 2	1				
IN10	TBI.2 1-2	—	Heat meter	Refer to installation	n manual.			
IN11	TBI.3 3-4	—	Smart grid ready	]				
IN12	TBI.3 1-2	—	input	]				
INA1	TBI.4 1-3	CN1A	Flow sensor					
I. Set	. Set the ON/OFF cycle time of the room thermostat for 10 minutes or more;							

Set the ON/OF- cycle time of the room thermostat for 10 minutes or more; ofherwise the compressor may be damaged. If using outdoor thermostat for controlling operation of heaters, the lifetime of the heaters and related parts may be reduced; mode of the transfer of the transfer of the transfer of the transfer of the needs of the transfer of the tra

Die .	-	outpu	15	
lama	Т	Terminal	block	Connert

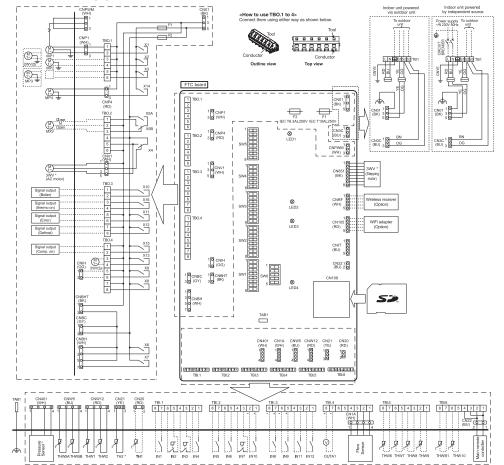
Name	Terminal block	Connector	Item	OFF	ON
OUT1	TBO.1 1-2	CNP1	Water circulation pump 1 output (Space heating/cooling & DHW)	OFF	ON
OUT2	TBO.1 3-4	-	Water circulation pump 2 output (Space heating/cooling for Zone1)	OFF	ON
OUT3	TBO.1 5-6	-	Water circulation pump 3 output (Space heating/cooling for Zone2) *1 2-way valve 2b output *2	OFF	ON
OUT4	TBO.2 4-6		3-way valve (2-way valve) output 3-way valve output	Heating	DHW
OUT5	TBO.2 1-2 TBO.2 2-3	_	Mixing valve output *1	Stop	Close Open
OUT6	_	CNBH 1-3	Booster heater 1 output	OFF	ÓN
OUT7	_	CNBH 5-7	Booster heater 2 output	OFF	ON
OUT8	TBO.4 7-8	-	Cooling signal output	OFF	ON
OUT9	TBO.4 5-6	CNIH	Immersion heater output	OFF	ON
OUT10	TBO.3 1-2	—	Boiler output	OFF	ON
OUT11	TBO.3 5-6	-	Error output	Normal	Error
OUT12	TBO.3 7-8	-	Defrost output	Normal	Defrost
OUT13	TBO.4 3-4	-	2-way valve 2a output *2	OFF	ON
OUT14	—	CNP4	Water circulation pump 4 output (DHW)	OFF	ON
OUT15	TBO.4 1-2	-	Comp. ON signal	OFF	ON
OUT16	TBO.3 3-4	-	Thermo ON signal	OFF	ON
OLITA1	TRI 4 7 9		Analog output	01/	10\/

 OUTRI
 Tel: 4 7-8
 — Interior toget
 OV-10V

 Do not connect to the terminals that are indicated as "—" in the "Terminal block" field.
 1. For 2-zone tamperature control.
 2. For 2-zone valve ON/OFF control.

**OCH714C** 

### 6-4. E\*\*T\*\*\*-M(E)D



Symbol Name Terminal block <Power supply, Outdoor unit> TB1 Earth leakage circuit breaker for booster heater Earth leakage circuit breaker for immersion heate Water circulation pump 1 (Space heating and DHW ECB1 ECB2 MP1 MP2 Water circulation pump 2 (Space heating for Zone1)(Local supply) Water circulation pump 3 (Space heating for Zone2)(Local supply) MP3 MP4 Vater circulation pump 4 (DHW) 3-way valve (AC motor) (E\*PT20/30X-\*M\*\*D\*, E\*ST\*\*C-\*M\*\*D) 3-way valve (Stepping motor) (EHPT17X-\*M\*\*D\*, E\*ST\*\*D-\*M\*\*D) 3WV 2WV2a 2WV2b MXV IHT 2-way valve (For Zone 1)(Local supply) 2-way valve (For Zone 2)(Local supply) 2-way valve (For Zone 2)(Local supply) Mixing valve (Local supply) Thermostat (fixed temp.) for immersion heater IH Immersion heater IHC Contactor for immersion heater Contactor for immersion heater Thermistor (Room temp.)(Option) Thermistor (Rel. liquid temp.) Thermistor (Return water temp.) Thermistor (OHW tank upper water temp.). Thermistor (OHW tank twoer water temp.). Thermistor (Zonet flow temp.)(Option) Thermistor (Zonet flow temp.)(Option) Thermistor (Zone? Itow temp.)(Option) Thermistor (Zone? Itow temp.)(Option) TH1 TH2 THW1 THW2 THW5A THW5B THW6 THW7 THW8 Thermistor (Zone2 return temp.)(Option) THW10 THWB1 Thermistor (Diking tank temp.)(Option) Thermistor (Boiler flow temp.)(Option) Room thermostal 1 (Local supply) Flow switch 1 (Local supply) IN1 IN2 IN3 IN4 IN5 Flow switch 2 (Local supply) Demand control (Local supply) Outdoor thermostat (Local supply) Room thermostat 2 (Local supply) IN6 IN7 Flow switch 3 (Local supply) Electric energy meter 1 (Local supply) Electric energy meter 2 (Local supply) Heat meter (Local supply) IN8 IN9 IN10 IN11 IN12 Smart grid ready input (Local supply) 
 IN12
 Smart grid ready input (Local supply)

 INA1
 Flow sensor

 FLOW TEM: CONTROLLER (FTC)
 TB1.1-6

 TB1.1-6
 Terminal block <Outputs>

 TB1.1-6
 Terminal block <Outputs</td>

 SW1-5
 DP wrich 'See Table 3

 X1-16
 Relay

 LED1
 Power supply (FTC)

 LED2
 Communication (FTC-Outdoor unit)

 LED3
 Control signal for MP1

 CNPWM
 Pump speed control signal for MP1

 CN100
 SD card connector

Symbols used in wiring diagram are, 
 : connector, 
 : terminal block. Function with asterisk (\*) may not be available depending on model types.

 Indoor unit and outdoor unit connecting wires have polarities, make sure to match terminal numbers (\$1, \$2, \$3) for correct wirings.
 Since the outdoor unit side electric wiring may change, be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring diagram for service.
 Refer to the installation manual for the water circulation diagrams of the models other than shown below.

#### Table 1 Signal Inputs

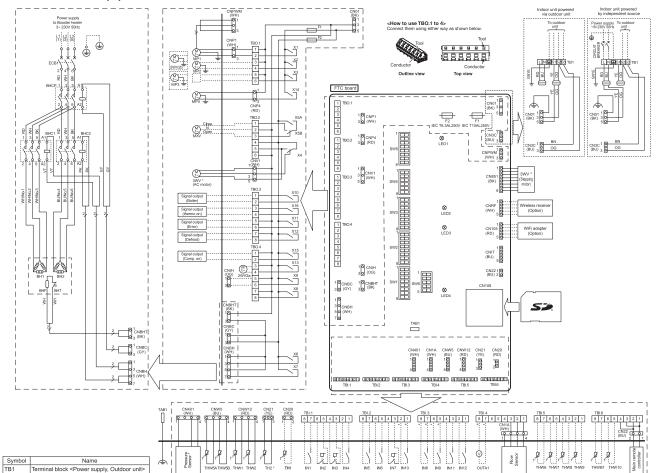
Name	Terminal block	Connector	Item	OFF (Open)	ON (S	Short)								
IN1	TBI.1 7-8		Room thermostat Refer to SW2-1 in											
1141	101.17-0	_	1 input *1	<table 3="" dip="" swit<="" td=""><td>ch Functic</td><td>ons&gt;.</td></table>	ch Functic	ons>.								
IN2	TBI.1 5-6		Flow switch 1	Refer to SW2-2 in										
1142	TBI. 1 3-0	_	input	<table 3="" dip="" swite<="" td=""><td>h Functio</td><td>ns&gt;.</td></table>	h Functio	ns>.								
IN3	TBI 1.3-4		Flow switch 2	Refer to SW3-2 in										
1140	101.1 3-4		input (Zone1)	<table 3="" dip="" swite<="" td=""><td></td><td></td></table>										
IN4	TBI.1 1-2	_	Demand control	Normal	Heat sou									
	101.112		input		Boiler op									
IN5	TBI.2 7-8	_	Outdoor thermo-	Standard opera-	Heater op									
1140	101.2 7-0		stat input *2	tion	Boiler op	eration *3								
IN6	TBL2 5-6	_	Room thermostat	Refer to SW3-1 in										
	101.2 0 0		2 input *1	<table 3="" dip="" swite<="" td=""><td>h Functio</td><td>ns&gt;.</td></table>	h Functio	ns>.								
IN7	N7 TBI 2 3.4		TBI 2 3.4		TBI 2 3.4	17 TBI 2 3.4	TBI 2 3.4	TBI 2 3-4	TBI.2 3-4	_	Flow switch 3	Refer to SW3-2 in		
			input (Zone2)	<table 3="" dip="" swite<="" td=""><td>h Functio</td><td>ns&gt;.</td></table>	h Functio	ns>.								
IN8	TBI.3 7-8	_	Electric energy											
	TBRO F O		meter 1	_										
IN9	TBL3 5-6	_	Electric energy	Refer to installation manual.										
			meter 2											
IN10	TBI.2 1-2	-	Heat meter		- marratan									
IN11	TBI.3 3-4	-	Smart grid ready											
IN12	TBI.3 1-2	_	input											
INA1	TBI.4 1-3	CN1A	Flow sensor											
*1. Set	the ON/OFF	cvcle tir	me of the room the	mostat for 10 minut	tes or mor	e:								
			or may be damage											
*2. If us	ina outdoor t	hermos	tat for controlling or	peration of heaters.	the lifetim	e of the								
			s may be reduced.											
				n remote controller	to select "I	Boiler" in								
"External input setting" screen in the service menu.														
Table 2	Outputs													
Name	Terminal block	Consortor	lt/		OFF	ON								
mailie	ronneidt block		Item OFF O											

10010 2	Outputs				
Name	Terminal block	Connector	Item	OFF	ON
OUT1	TBO.1 1-2	CNP1	Water circulation pump 1 output (Space heating/cooling & DHW)	OFF	ON
OUT2	TBO.1 3-4	-	Water circulation pump 2 output (Space heating/cooling for Zone1)	OFF	ON
OUT3	TBO.1 5-6	-	Water circulation pump 3 output (Space heating/cooling for Zone2) *1 2-way valve 2b output *2	OFF	ON
OUT4	TBO.2 4-6	CNV1	3-way valve (2-way valve) output	Heating	DHW
0014	_	CN851	3-way valve output	rieaurig	DIIW
OUT5	TBO.2 1-2		Mixing valve output *1	Stop	Close
0015	TBO.2 2-3	_	wixing valve output 1	Stop	Open
OUT6	_	CNBH 1-3	Booster heater 1 output	OFF	ON
OUT7	_	CNBH 5-7	Booster heater 2 output	OFF	ON
OUT8	TBO.4 7-8	-	Cooling signal output	OFF	ON
OUT9	TBO.4 5-6	CNIH	Immersion heater output	OFF	ON
OUT10	TBO.3 1-2	—	Boiler output	OFF	ON
OUT11	TBO.3 5-6	—	Error output	Normal	Error
OUT12	TBO.3 7-8	-	Defrost output	Normal	Defrost
OUT13	TBO.4 3-4	-	2-way valve 2a output *2	OFF	ON
OUT14	—	CNP4	Water circulation pump 4 output (DHW)	OFF	ON
OUT15	TBO.4 1-2	—	Comp. ON signal	OFF	ON
OUT16	TBO.3 3-4	—	Thermo ON signal	OFF	ON
00110			Analog output		10V

\*1. For 2-zone temperature control. \*2. For 2-zone valve ON/OFF control.

## OCH714C

### 6-5. EH\*T\*\*\*-TM9(E)D



IN2 IN3

Symbol	Name	
TB1	Terminal block <power outdoor="" supply,="" unit=""></power>	
ECB1	Earth leakage circuit breaker for booster heater	_
ECB2	Earth leakage circuit breaker for immersion heater	
MP1	Water circulation pump 1(Space heating and DHW)	1. Sym
MP2	Water circulation pump 2 (Space heating for Zone1)(Local supply)	<ol> <li>Indo</li> <li>Sinc</li> </ol>
MP3	Water circulation pump 3 (Space heating for Zone2)(Local supply)	4. Refe Table 1
MP4	Water circulation pump 4 (DHW)	
3WV	3-way valve (AC motor) (E*PT20/30X-*M**D*, E*ST**C-*M**D)	Name IN1
	3-way valve (Stepping motor) (EHPT17X-*M**D*, E*ST**D-*M**D)	IN2
2WV2a	2-way valve (For Zone 1)(Local supply)	
2WV2b	2-way valve (For Zone 2)(Local supply)	IN3
MXV	Mixing valve (Local supply)	IN4
IHT	Thermostat (fixed temp.) for immersion heater	1144
IH	Immersion heater	IN5
IHC	Contactor for immersion heater	
TH1	Thermistor (Room temp.)(Option)	IN6
TH2	Thermistor (Ref. liquid temp.)	IN7
THW1	Thermistor (Flow water temp.)	
THW2	Thermistor (Return water temp.)	IN8
THW5A	Thermistor (DHW tank upper water temp.)	
THW5B	Thermistor (DHW tank lower water temp.)	IN9
THW6	Thermistor (Zone1 flow temp.)(Option)	IN10
THW7	Thermistor (Zone1 return temp.)(Option)	IN11
THW8	Thermistor (Zone2 flow temp.)(Option)	IN12 INA1
THW9	Thermistor (Zone2 return temp.)(Option)	
THW10	Thermistor (Mixing tank temp.)(Option)	*1. Set t othe
THWB1	Thermistor (Boiler flow temp.)(Option)	*2. If usi
IN1	Room thermostat 1 (Local supply)	heat
IN2	Flow switch 1 (Local supply)	*3. To tu "Exti
IN3	Flow switch 2 (Local supply)	
IN4	Demand control (Local supply)	Table 2
IN5	Outdoor thermostat (Local supply)	Name
IN6	Room thermostat 2 (Local supply)	OUT1
IN7	Flow switch 3 (Local supply)	
IN8	Electric energy meter 1 (Local supply)	OUT2
IN9	Electric energy meter 2 (Local supply)	
IN10	Heat meter (Local supply)	OUT3
IN11	Smart grid ready input (Local supply)	
IN12	contract group of the (month of the state)	OUT4
INA1		
	Flow sensor	OUTE
	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC)	OUT5
	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <outputs></outputs>	OUT6
TBI.1-6	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <outputs> Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""></signal></outputs>	OUT6 OUT7
TBI.1-6 F1	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <outputs> Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""> Fuse (IEC T10AL250V)</signal></outputs>	OUT6 OUT7 OUT8
TBI.1-6 F1 F2	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <outputs> Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""> Fuse (IEC T10AL250V) Fuse (IEC T6.3AL250V)</signal></outputs>	OUT6 OUT7 OUT8 OUT9
TBI.1-6 F1 F2 SW1-6	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <outputs> Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""> Fuse (IEC T10AL250V) Fuse (IEC T6.3AL250V) DIP switch 'See Table 3</signal></outputs>	OUT6 OUT7 OUT8
TBI.1-6 F1 F2 SW1-6 X1-16	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <cutputs> Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""> Fuse (IEC T10AL250V) Fuse (IEC T6.3AL250V) DIP switch *See Table 3 Relay</signal></cutputs>	OUT6 OUT7 OUT8 OUT9 OUT10 OUT11 OUT12
TBI.1-6 F1 F2 SW1-6 X1-16 LED1	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <outputs> Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""> Fuse (IEC T10AL250V) Fuse (IEC T6.3AL250V) DIP switch 'See Table 3 Relay Power supply (FTC)</signal></outputs>	OUT6 OUT7 OUT8 OUT9 OUT10 OUT11
TBI.1-6 F1 F2 SW1-6 X1-16 LED1 LED2	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <qutputs> Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""> Fuse (IEC T10AL250V) Fuse (IEC T6.3AL250V) DIP switch 'See Table 3 Relay Power supply (FTC) Power supply (Main remote controller)</signal></qutputs>	OUT6 OUT7 OUT8 OUT9 OUT10 OUT11 OUT12
TBI.1-6 F1 F2 SW1-6 X1-16 LED1	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <outputs> Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""> Fuse (IEC T10AL250V) Fuse (IEC T6.3AL250V) DIP switch 'See Table 3 Relay Power supply (FTC)</signal></outputs>	OUT6 OUT7 OUT8 OUT9 OUT10 OUT11 OUT12 OUT13 OUT14
TBI.1-6 F1 F2 SW1-6 X1-16 LED1 LED2 LED3 LED4	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""> Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""> Teuse (IEC T10AL250V) Fuse (IEC T6 AL250V) DIP switch "See Table 3 Relay Power supply (FTC) Power supply (Main remote controller) Communication (FTC-Outdoor unit) Reading or writing data to SD card</signal></signal>	OUT6 OUT7 OUT8 OUT9 OUT10 OUT11 OUT12 OUT13
TBI.1-6 F1 F2 SW1-6 X1-16 LED1 LED2 LED3	MP. CONTROLLER (FTC) Terminal block <cutputs> Terminal block <signal inputs,="" thermistor=""> Fuse (IEC T10AL250V) Fuse (IEC T6.3AL250V) DIP switch *See Table 3 Relay Power supply (FTC) Power supply (Main remote controller) Communication (FTC-Outdoor unit)</signal></cutputs>	OUT6 OUT7 OUT9 OUT9 OUT10 OUT11 OUT12 OUT13 OUT14 OUT15

nbols used in wiring diagram are, is connector, is terminal block. Function with asterisk (\*) may not be available depending on model types. oor unit and outdoor unit connecting wires have polarities, make sure to match terminal numbers (S1, S2, S3) for correct wirings. or the outdoor unit side electric wiring may change, be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring diagram for service. er to the installation manual for the water circulation diagrams of the models other than shown below.

1...! OUT/

le 1	e 1 Signal Inputs								
me	Terminal block	Connector	Item	OFF (Open)	ON (Short)				
11	TBI.1 7-8	-	Room thermostat 1 input *1	Refer to SW2-1 in <table 3="" dip="" swite<="" td=""><td>ch Functions&gt;.</td></table>	ch Functions>.				
12	TBI.1 5-6	-	Flow switch 1 input	Refer to SW2-2 in <table 3="" dip="" switc<="" td=""><td>h Functions&gt;.</td></table>	h Functions>.				
13	TBI.1 3-4	-	Flow switch 2 input (Zone1)	Refer to SW3-2 in <table 3="" dip="" switc<="" td=""><td></td></table>					
14	TBI.1 1-2	-	Demand control input	Normal	Heat source OFF/ Boiler operation *3				
15	TBI.2 7-8	-	Outdoor thermo- stat input *2	Standard opera- tion	Heater operation/ Boiler operation *3				
16	TBI.2 5-6	-	Room thermostat 2 input *1	Refer to SW3-1 in <table 3="" dip="" switc<="" td=""><td>h Functions&gt;.</td></table>	h Functions>.				
17	TBI.2 3-4	-	Flow switch 3 input (Zone2)	Refer to SW3-2 in <table 3="" dip="" swite<="" td=""><td>h Functions&gt;.</td></table>	h Functions>.				
18	TBI.3 7-8	-	Electric energy meter 1						
19	TBI.3 5-6	-	Electric energy meter 2						
10	TBI.2 1-2	—	Heat meter	Refer to installation manual.					
11	TBI.3 3-4	—	Smart grid ready	]					
12	TBI.3 1-2		input	]					
A1	TBI.4 1-3	CN1A	Flow sensor						
Set	et the ON/OFF cycle time of the room thermostat for 10 minutes or more;								

the ON/OFF cycle time of the room thermostat for 10 minutes or more; envise the compressor may be damaged. sing outdoor thermostat for controlling operation of heaters, the lifetime of the ters and related parts may be reduced. urm on the boiler operation, use the main remote controller to select "Boiler" in ternal input setting" screen in the service menu.

able 2	Outputs				
Name	Terminal block	Connector	Item	OFF	ON
OUT1	TBO.1 1-2	CNP1	Water circulation pump 1 output (Space heating/cooling & DHW)	OFF	ON
OUT2	TBO.1 3-4	-	Water circulation pump 2 output (Space heating/cooling for Zone1)	OFF	ON
OUT3	TBO.1 5-6	_	Water circulation pump 3 output (Space heating/cooling for Zone2) *1 2-way valve 2b output *2	OFF	ON
OUT4	TBO.2 4-6		3-way valve (2-way valve) output	Heating	DHW
		CN851	3-way valve output	пеаціну	DHW
OUT5 TBO.2 1-2 TBO.2 2-3			Mixing valve output *1	01	Close
		_	wixing valve output	Stop	Open
OUT6	-	CNBH 1-3	Booster heater 1 output	OFF	ON
OUT7	-	CNBH 5-7	Booster heater 2 output	OFF	ON
OUT8	TBO.4 7-8	—	Cooling signal output	OFF	ON
OUT9	TBO.4 5-6	CNIH	Immersion heater output	OFF	ON
DUT10	TBO.3 1-2	-	Boiler output	OFF	ON
DUT11	TBO.3 5-6	—	Error output	Normal	Error
DUT12	TBO.3 7-8		Defrost output	Normal	Defrost
DUT13	TBO.4 3-4	—	2-way valve 2a output *2	OFF	ON
DUT14	-	CNP4	Water circulation pump 4 output (DHW)	OFF	ON
DUT15	TBO.4 1-2	—	Comp. ON signal	OFF	ON
DUT16	TBO.3 3-4	—	Thermo ON signal	OFF	ON
DUTA1	TBI.4 7-8	—	Analog output	0V-	10V
o not	connect to th	o tormi	ale that are indicated as "" in the "Te	rminal blo	ck* field

**OCH714C** 

Do not connect to the terminals that a \*1. For 2-zone temperature control. \*2. For 2-zone valve ON/OFF control.

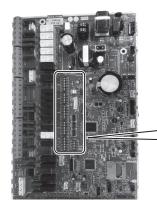
### 6-6. DIP Switch Functions

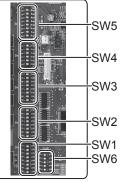
The DIP switch number is printed on the circuit board next to the relevant switches. The word ON is printed on the circuit board and on the DIP switch block itself. To move the switch you need to use a pin or the corner of a thin metal ruler or similar.

DIP switch settings are listed below in Table 6.6.1.

Only an authorised installer can change DIP switch setting under one's own responsibility according to the installation condition.

Make sure to turn off both indoor unit and outdoor unit power supplies before changing the switch settings.





<Figure 6.6.1>

witch	Function				OFF					ON	Default settings: Indoor model name
SW1-1	Boiler		WITHC	UT Boile	r		V	NITH	Boiler		OFF
	Heat pump maximum outlet water tempe		55°C	Don Done				50°C	Donor		ON *1
	DHW tank			/ tank				DHW ta	nk	ON	
										OFF: Except EHPT20X-MHEDW ON : EHPT20X-MHEDW	
SW1-5	Booster heater		WITHC	UT Boos	ster heate	r	v	NITH	Booster	heater	OFF: E**T***-M**D* ON : E**T***-*M 2/6/9*D
SW1-6	Booster heater function		For hea	ating only	1		F	or he	eating an	d DHW	OFF: E**T***-M**D* ON : E**T***-*M 2/6/9*D
I									• • •		OFF: E*ST***-*M**D ON : E*PT**X-*M**D*
SW1-8	Wireless remote controller		WITHC	UT Wire	less remo	ote contro	ller V	NITH	Wireless	s remote controller	OFF
SW2-1	Room thermostat1 input (IN1) logic char	nge	Zone1 c	peration s	stop at the	rmostat sh	ort Z	Zone1	operation	stop at thermostat open	OFF
SW2-2	Flow switch1 input (IN2) logic change		Failure	detection	n at short		F	ailure	e detectio	on at open	OFF
			Inactive	e			A	Active	)	·	OFF: Except E**T***-VM2*D ON : E**T***-VM2*D
			Inactive	9			A	Active	•		OFF: EH*T***-*M**D* ON : ER*T***-*M**D
5002-5	tion (When outdoor unit stops by error)										OFF
					ng tank					ank	OFF
SW2-7	2-zone temperature control		Inactive	9			A	Active	, *3		OFF
SW2-8	Flow sensor		WITHC	UT Flow	sensor		V	WITH Flow sensor		nsor	ON
SW3-1	Room thermostat 2 input (IN6) logic cha	nge	Zone2 operation stop at thermostat short			ort Z	Zone2 operation stop at thermostat open		stop at thermostat open	OFF	
SW3-2	Flow switch 2 and 3 input logic change	-	Failure detection at short			F	ailur	e detectio	on at open	OFF	
	3-way valve type		AC motor			S	Stepping motor		r	OFF:E*PT20/30X-M**D* E*ST**C/30D-*M**D ON :E*PT17X-*M**D* E*ST17/20D-*M**D	
SW3-4	Electric energy meter		WITHOUT Electric energy meter			V	WITH Electric energy meter		energy meter	OFF	
SW3-5	Heating mode function *4		Inactive			A	Active	•		ON	
SW3-6	2-zone valve ON/OFF control		Inactive			A	Active			OFF	
SW3-7	Heat exchanger for DHW		Coil in tank			E	Exterr	nal plate	HEX	ON	
							WITH Heat meter			OFF	
										OFF	
										OFF	
											OFF
	—	*5								-	
											OFF
	Emergency mode (Boiler operation)		Norma				[E	merg	gency mo	bae (Boller operation)	OFF *6
	—				_					—	OFF
SW5-2	Advanced auto adaptation		Inactive	active Active					ON		
SW5-3				Cap	acity cod	le					
SW5-4	[			SW5-3	SW5-4	SW5-5	SW	5-6	SW5-7		
SW5-5		E*ST**C-	*M**D	ON	ON	ON	-		OFF		
				ON	OFF	OFF	-		OFF		
SW5-7		-		OFF	OFF	OFF			OFF		
SW5-7											OFF
	—				_						OFF OFF
SW6-1	—				_					_	
					_					_	OFF
SW6-2	2 — 3 Pressure sensor							Active			
			Inactive	e			A	Active	)		OFF: Except E*ST**D-*M**D ON : E*ST**D-*M**D
SW6-3			Inactive Inactive					Active Active			
	SW1-5 SW1-6 SW1-7 SW1-8 SW2-1 SW2-2 SW2-3 SW2-3 SW2-3 SW2-3 SW2-4 SW2-5 SW2-5 SW2-6 SW2-7 SW2-6 SW2-7 SW2-6 SW2-7 SW2-8 SW2-7 SW2-8 SW2-7 SW2-8 SW2-7 SW2-8 SW2-7 SW3-3 SW3-1 SW3-2 SW3-3 SW3-4 SW4-1 SW4-2 SW4-3 SW4-1 SW4-2 SW4-3 SW4-1 SW4-2 SW4-3 SW4-1 SW4-5 SW4-6 SW4-5 SW5-1 SW5-3 SW5-4 SW5-5 SW5-6	SW2-2       Flow switch1 input (IN2) logic change         SW2-3       Booster heater capacity restriction         SW2-4       Cooling mode function         SW2-5       Automatic switch to backup heat source tion (When outdoor unit stops by error)         SW2-6       Mixing tank         SW2-7       2-zone temperature control         SW2-8       Flow sensor         SW3-1       Room thermostat 2 input (IN6) logic change         SW3-2       Flow switch 2 and 3 input logic change         SW3-3       3-way valve type         SW3-4       Electric energy meter         SW3-5       Heating mode function *4         SW3-6       2-zone valve ON/OFF control         SW3-7       Heat meter         SW4-8       Heat meter         SW4-9	SW1-5       Booster heater         SW1-6       Booster heater function         SW1-7       Outdoor unit type         SW1-8       Wireless remote controller         SW2-1       Room thermostat1 input (IN1) logic change         SW2-2       Flow switch1 input (IN2) logic change         SW2-3       Booster heater capacity restriction         SW2-4       Cooling mode function         SW2-5       Automatic switch to backup heat source operation (When outdoor unit stops by error)         SW2-6       Mixing tank         SW2-7       2-zone temperature control         SW2-8       Flow sensor         SW3-1       Room thermostat 2 input (IN6) logic change         SW3-2       Flow switch 2 and 3 input logic change         SW3-3       3-way valve type         SW3-4       Electric energy meter         SW3-5       Heating mode function *4         SW3-6       2-zone valve ON/OFF control         SW3-7       Heat exchanger for DHW         SW3-8       Heat meter         SW4-1	SW1-5       Booster heater       WITHC         SW1-6       Booster heater function       For heater         SW1-7       Outdoor unit type       Split type         SW1-8       Wireless remote controller       WITHC         SW2-1       Room thermostat1 input (IN1) logic change       Zone1 of SW2-2         Flow switch1 input (IN2) logic change       Failure         SW2-3       Booster heater capacity restriction       Inactive         SW2-4       Cooling mode function       Inactive         SW2-5       Automatic switch to backup heat source operation (When outdoor unit stops by error)       Inactive         SW2-6       Mixing tank       WITHC         SW2-7       2-zone temperature control       Inactive         SW2-8       Flow sensor       WITHC         SW3-1       Room thermostat 2 input (IN6) logic change       Zone2 of SW3-2         SW3-3       3-way valve type       AC mo         SW3-4       Electric energy meter       WITHC         SW3-5       Heating mode function <sup>*4</sup> Inactive         SW3-6       2-zone valve ON/OFF control       Inactive         SW3-7       Heat meter       WITHC         SW4-1       —       SW4-3	SW1-5       Booster heater       WITHOUT Booster         SW1-6       Booster heater function       For heating only         SW1-7       Outdoor unit type       Split type         SW1-8       Wireless remote controller       WITHOUT Wire         SW2-1       Room thermostat1 input (IN1) logic change       Zone1 operation is         SW2-2       Flow switch1 input (IN2) logic change       Failure detection         SW2-3       Booster heater capacity restriction       Inactive         SW2-4       Cooling mode function       Inactive         SW2-5       Automatic switch to backup heat source operation (Wine outdoor unit stops by error)       Inactive         SW2-6       Mixing tank       WITHOUT Mixin         SW2-7       2-zone temperature control       Inactive         SW3-8       Room thermostat 2 input (IN6) logic change       Zone2 operation is         SW3-2       Flow sensor       WITHOUT Flow         SW3-3       3-way valve type       AC motor         SW3-4       Electric energy meter       WITHOUT Elect         SW3-5       Heating mode function *4       Inactive         SW3-6       2-zone valve ON/OFF control       Inactive         SW3-7       Heat meter       WITHOUT Heat         SW4-8       H	SW1-5       Booster heater       WITHOUT Booster heater         SW1-6       Booster heater function       For heating only         SW1-7       Outdoor unit type       Split type         SW1-8       Wireless remote controller       WITHOUT Wireless remote         SW2-1       Room thermostat1 input (IN1) logic change       Zone1 operation stop at the         SW2-2       Flow switch1 input (IN2) logic change       Failure detection at short         SW2-3       Booster heater capacity restriction       Inactive         SW2-4       Cooling mode function       Inactive         SW2-5       Automatic switch to backup heat source operation (When outdoor unit stops by error)       Inactive         SW2-4       Cooling mode function       Inactive         SW2-5       Automatic switch to backup heat source operation stop at the         SW2-6       Mixing tank       WITHOUT Mixing tank         SW2-7       Automatic switch to backup heat source operation stop at the         SW2-8       Flow sensor       WITHOUT Mixing tank         SW2-7       Room thermostat 2 input (IN6) logic change       Zone2 operation stop at the         SW3-8       Flow switch 2 and 3 input logic change       Failure detection at short         SW3-3       3-way valve type       AC motor       SW3-4	SW1-5       Booster heater       WITHOUT Booster heater         SW1-6       Booster heater function       For heating only         SW1-7       Outdoor unit type       Split type         SW1-8       Wireless remote controller       WITHOUT Wireless remote control         SW2-1       Room thermostat1 input (IN1) logic change       Zone1 operation stop at thermostat shot         SW2-2       Room thermostat1 input (IN2) logic change       Failure detection at short         SW2-3       Booster heater capacity restriction       Inactive         SW2-4       Cooling mode function       Inactive         SW2-5       Automatic switch to backup heat source operation (When outdoor unit stops by error)       Inactive         SW2-7       2-zone temperature control       Inactive         SW2-8       Flow sensor       WITHOUT Flow sensor         SW3-3       3-way valve type       AC motor         SW3-3       3-way valve type       AC motor         SW3-5       Heating mode function <sup>14</sup> Inactive         SW3-6       2-zone valve ON/OFF control       Inactive         SW3-7       Heat meter       WITHOUT Heat meter         SW3-8       Heat meter       WITHOUT Heat meter         SW4-4	SW1-5       Booster heater       WITHOUT Booster heater       N         SW1-6       Booster heater function       For heating only       F         SW1-7       Outdoor unit type       Split type       F         SW1-8       Wireless remote controller       WITHOUT Wireless remote controller V       F         SW2-1       Room thermostat1 input (IN1) logic change       Zone1 operation stop at thermostat short Z       SW2-2         SW2-2       Flow switch1 input (IN2) logic change       Failure detection at short       F         SW2-3       Booster heater capacity restriction       Inactive       F         SW2-4       Cooling mode function       Inactive       F         SW2-5       Automatic switch to backup heat source operation (When outdoor unit stops by error)       Inactive       F         SW2-7       2-zone temperature control       Inactive       F         SW2-8       Flow sensor       WITHOUT Flow sensor       V         SW3-3       3-way valve type       AC motor       S         SW3-4       Electric energy meter       MITHOUT Heat meter       S         SW3-5       Heat meter       WITHOUT Heat meter       S         SW3-6       2-zone valve ON/OFF control       Inactive       F         SW4-2	SW1-5       Booster heater       WITHOUT Booster heater       WITH         SW1-6       Booster heater function       For heating only       For heating only         SW1-7       Outdoor unit type       Split type       Packa         SW1-8       Wireless remote controller       WITHOUT Wireless remote controller       WITH         SW2-1       Room thermostal input (IN1) logic change       Zone1 operation stop at thermostal short       Failure         SW2-2       Flow switch1 input (IN2) logic change       Failure detection at short       Failure         SW2-3       Booster heater capacity restriction       Inactive       Active         SW2-4       Cooling mode function       Inactive       Active         SW2-2       Automatic switch to backup heat source operation (when outdoor unit stops by error)       Inactive       Active         SW2-4       Cooling mode function       Inactive       Active       Active         SW2-4       Flow sensor       WITHOUT Mixing tank       WITH       SW2-7         SV2-5       Flow sensor       WITHOUT Flow sensor       WITH         SW2-4       Flow sensor       WITHOUT Flow sensor       WITH         SW3-5       Flow switch 2 and 3 input logic change       Failure detection at short       Failure         SW3	SW1-5       Booster heater       WITHOUT Booster heater       WITH Booster         SW1-6       Booster heater function       For heating only       For heating an         SW1-7       Outdoor unit type       Split type       Packaged type         SW1-8       Wireless remote controller       WITHOUT Wireless remote controller       WITH Wireless         SW2-1       Room thermostat1 input (IN1) logic change       Zone1 operation stop at thermostat short       Failure detection         SW2-2       Flow switch1 input (IN2) logic change       Failure detection at short       Failure detection         SW2-3       Booster heater capacity restriction       Inactive       Active         SW2-4       Cooling mode function       Inactive       Active         SW2-5       Automatic switch to backup heat source operation (When outdoor unit stops by error)       Inactive       Active '2         SW2-5       Hwing tank       WITHOUT Mixing tank       WITH Hiving tank         SW2-7       2-zone temperature control       Inactive       Active '2         SW2-8       How sensor       WITH How sensor       Zone2 operation stop at thermostat short       Zone2 operation stop at t	SW1-5       Booster heater       WITHOUT Booster heater       WITH Booster heater         SW1-6       Booster heater function       For heating only       For heating and DHW         SW1-7       Outdoor unit type       Split type       Packaged type         SW1-8       Booster heater function       WITHOUT Wireless remote controller       WITH Wireless remote controller         SW2-2       Flow switch1 input (IN2) logic change       Failure detection at short       Failure detection at open         SW2-2       Booster heater capacity restriction       Inactive       Active         SW2-3       Booster heater capacity restriction       Inactive       Active         SW2-4       Cooling mode function       Inactive       Active         SW2-5       Kinxing tank       WITHOUT Mixing tank       WITH Mixing tank         SW2-6       Flow sensor       WITH Hours essor       WITH Hixing tank         SW2-7       Zone temperature control       Inactive       Active "2         SW2-8       Flow sensor       WITH Hixing tank       WITH Hixing tank         SW2-7       Zone temperature control       Inactive       Active 3         SW2-8       Flow sensor       WITH OUT Flow sensor       WITH Flow sensor         SW3-3       Sway valve type       AC motor

<Table 6.6.1>

Notes: \*1. When the cylinder unit is connected with a PUMY-P outdoor unit of which maximum outlet water temperature is 55°C, DIP SW1-2 must be changed to OFF.

\*2. External output (OUT11) will be available. For safety reasons, this function is not available for certain errors. (In that case, system operation must be stopped and only the water circulation pump keeps running.)

\*3. Active only when SW3-6 is set to OFF.

\*4. This switch functions only when the cylinder unit is connected with a PUHZ-FRP outdoor unit. When another type of outdoor unit is connected, the heating mode function is active regardless of the fact that this switch is ON or OFF.

\*5. Space heating and DHW can be operated only in indoor unit, like an electric heater. (Refer to "5.4 Indoor unit only operation" on the manual of RG79F364H01 (page 19).)

\*6. If emergency mode is no longer required, return the switch to OFF position.

7

## **FIELD WIRING**

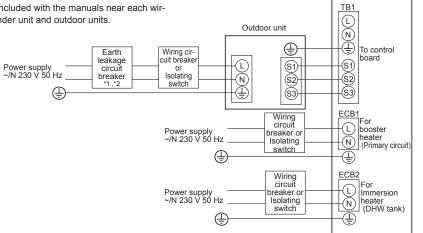
Breaker abbreviation	Meaning
ECB1	Earth leakage circuit breaker for booster heater
ECB2	Earth leakage circuit breaker for immersion heater
TB1	Terminal block 1

### Option 1: Cylinder unit powered via outdoor unit

(If you want to use independent source, go to the Mitsubishi website.)

### <1 phase>

Affix label A that is included with the manuals near each wiring diagram for cylinder unit and outdoor units.



\*1. If the installed earth leakage circuit breaker does not have an overcurrent protection function, install a breaker with that function along the same power line.

Cylinder unit

\*2. A breaker with at least 3.0 mm contact separation in each pole shall be provided. Use earth leakage breaker (NV). The breaker shall be provided to

ensure disconnection of all active phase conductors of the supply.

<Figure 7.1> Electrical connections 1 phase

Description	Power supply	Capacity	Breaker	Wiring
Booster heater (Primary circuit)	~/N 230 V 50 Hz	2 kW	16 A *2	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
		6 kW	32 A *2	6.0 mm <sup>2</sup>
Immersion heater (DHW tank)	~/N 230 V 50 Hz	3 kW	16 A *2	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

g No. ize m²)	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit	*3	3 × 1.5 (polar)
Wiring N × size (mm <sup>2</sup> )	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit earth	*3	1 × Min. 1.5
cuit ing	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit S1 - S2	*4	230 VAC
Circuit rating	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit S2 - S3	*4	24 VDC

\*3. Max. 45 m

If 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> used, Max. 50 m

If 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> used and S3 separated, Max. 80 m

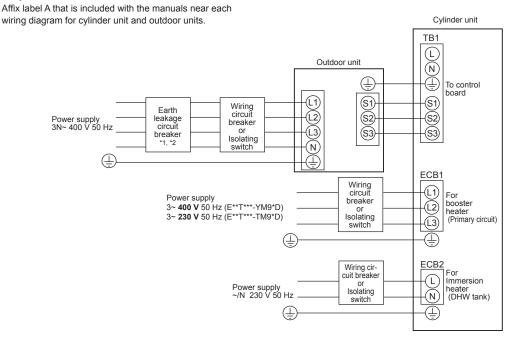
\*4. The values given in the table above are not always measured against the ground value.

1. Wiring size must comply with the applicable local and national codes. Notes:

2. Indoor unit/outdoor unit connecting cords shall not be lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord. (Design 60245 IEC 57) Indoor unit power supply cords shall not be lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord. (Design 60227 IEC 53)

- 3. Install an earth line longer than power cables.
- 4. Please keep enough output capacity of power supply for each heater. Insufficient power supply capacity might cause chattering.

### <3 phase>



- \*1. If the installed earth leakage circuit breaker does not have an overcurrent protection function, install a breaker with that function along the same power line.
- \*2. A breaker with at least 3.0 mm contact separation in each pole shall be provided. Use earth leakage breaker (NV).

The breaker shall be provided to ensure disconnection of all active phase conductors of the supply.

<Figure 7.2> Electrical connections 3 phase

Description	Power supply	Capacity (Indoor unit Ref.)	Breaker	Wiring
	3~ 400 V 50 Hz	9 kW	16 A *2	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Booster heater (Primary circuit)	3~ 230 V 50 Hz	9 kW	32 A *2	6.0 mm <sup>2</sup>
Immersion heater (DHW tank)	~/N 230 V 50 Hz	3 kW	16 A *2	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

g No. ize m²)	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit	*3	3 × 1.5 (polar)
Wiring N × size (mm²)	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit earth	*3	1 × Min. 1.5
cuit ing	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit S1 - S2	*4	230 VAC
Circuit rating	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit S2 - S3	*4	24 VDC

\*3. Max. 45 m

If 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> used, Max. 50 m

If 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> used and S3 separated, Max. 80 m

\*4. The values given in the table above are not always measured against the ground value.

Notes: 1. Wiring size must comply with the applicable local and national codes.

2. Indoor unit/outdoor unit connecting cords shall not be lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord. (Design 60245 IEC 57) Indoor unit power supply cords shall not be lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord. (Design 60227 IEC 53)

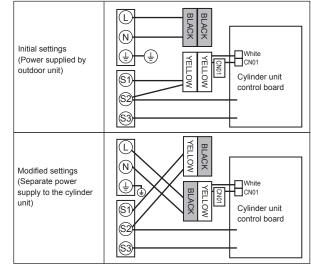
3. Install an earth line longer than power cables.

4. Please keep enough output capacity of power supply for each heater. Insufficient power supply capacity might cause chattering.

### Option 2: Cylinder unit powered by independent source.

If the cylinder unit and outdoor unit have separate power supplies, the following requirements MUST be carried out:

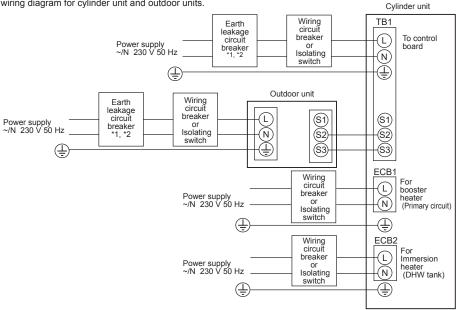
- Change the interconnected wiring in the control and electrical box of the cylinder unit (see Figure 7-3).
- Turn the outdoor unit DIP switch SW8-3 to ON.
- Turn on the outdoor unit BEFORE the cylinder unit.
- Power by independent source is not available for particular models of outdoor model name. For more detail, refer to the connecting outdoor unit Installation Manual.



<Figure 7-3>

## <1 phase>

Affix label B that is included with the manuals near each wiring diagram for cylinder unit and outdoor units.



- \*1. If the installed earth leakage circuit breaker does not have an over-current protection function, install a breaker with that function along the same power line.
- \*2. A breaker with at least 3.0 mm contact separation in each pole shall be provided. Use earth leakage breaker (NV). The breaker shall be provided to ensure disconnection of all active phase conductors of the supply.

<Figure 7-4> Electrical connections 1 phase

Description	Power supply	Capacity	Breaker	Wiring
Booster heater (Primary circuit)	~/N 230 V 50 Hz	2 kW	16 A *2	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
		6 kW	32 A *2	6.0 mm <sup>2</sup>
Immersion heater (DHW tank)	~/N 230 V 50 Hz	3 kW	16 A *2	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

Cylinder unit power supply			~/N 230 V 50 Hz
Cylinder unit input capacity Main switch (Breaker)		*2	16 A
o. n²)	Cylinder unit power supply		2 × Min. 1.5
Cylinder unit power supply earth			1 × Min. 1.5
Wiring No. < size (mm²)	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit	*3	2 × Min. 0.3
<ul> <li>Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit earth</li> </ul>			_
a g	Cylinder unit L - N	*4	230 VAC
Circuit rating	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit S1 - S2	*4	_
0 2	Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit S2 - S3	*4	24 VDC

\*3. Maximum 120 m

\*4. The values given in the table above are not always measured against the ground value.

Notes: 1. Wiring size must comply with the applicable local and national codes.

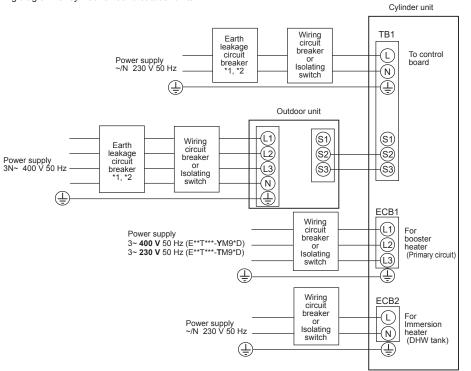
2. Indoor unit/outdoor unit connecting cords shall not be lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord. (Design 60245 IEC 57) Indoor unit power supply cords shall not be lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord. (Design 60227 IEC 53)

3. Install an earth line longer than power cables.

4. Please keep enough output capacity of power supply for each heater. Insufficient power supply capacity might cause chattering.

### <3 phase>

Affix label B that is included with the manuals near each wiring diagram for cylinder unit and outdoor units.



\*1. If the installed earth leakage circuit breaker does not have an over-current protection function, install a breaker with that function along the same power line.

\*2. A breaker with at least 3.0 mm contact separation in each pole shall be provided. Use earth leakage breaker (NV). The breaker shall be provided to ensure dis-

The breaker shall be provided to ensure disconnection of all active phase conductors of the supply.

<figure 7-5=""></figure>
Electrical connections 3 phase

Description	Power supply	Capacity (Indoor unit Ref.)	Breaker	Wiring
Booster heater (Primary circuit)	3~ 400 V 50 Hz	9 kW	16 A *2	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
	3~ 230 V 50 Hz	9 kW	32 A *2	6.0 mm <sup>2</sup>
Immersion heater (DHW tank)	~/N 230 V 50 Hz	3 kW	16 A *2	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

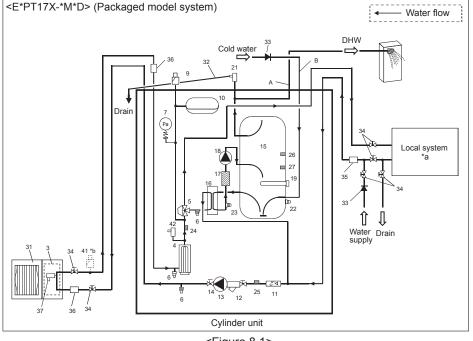
Cylinder unit power supply			~/N 230 V 50 Hz
Cylinder unit input capacity *2 Main switch (Breaker)		*2	16 A
ر 🐔 Cylinder unit power supply			2 × Min. 1.5
Ž E Cylinder unit power supply earth			1 × Min. 1.5
Cylinder unit power supply Cylinder unit power supply earth Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit		*3	2 × Min. 0.3
<ul> <li>Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit earth</li> </ul>			—
😑 👝 Cylinder unit L - N		*4	230 VAC
Cylinder unit L - N Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit S1 - S2 Cylinder unit - Outdoor unit S2 - S3		*4	_
		*4	24 VDC

\*3. Maximum 120 m

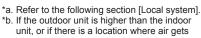
\*4. The values given in the table above are not always measured against the ground value.

Notes: 1. Wiring size must comply with the applicable local and national codes.

- 2. Indoor unit/outdoor unit connecting cords shall not be lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord. (Design 60245 IEC 57) Indoor unit power supply cords shall not be lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord. (Design 60227 IEC 53)
- 3. Install an earth line longer than power cables.
- 4. Please keep enough output capacity of power supply for each heater. Insufficient power supply capacity might cause chattering.



<Figure 8.1>

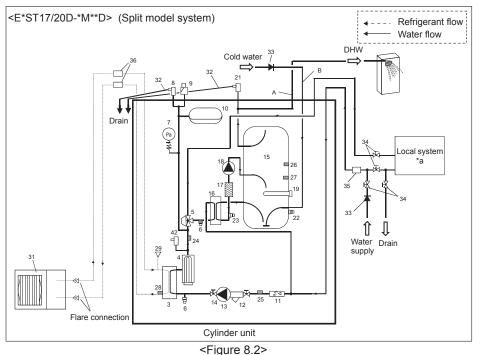


trapped in the upper part of the water pipe, consider adding this part.

### Notes

- To enable draining of the cylinder unit, an isolating valve should be positioned on both the inlet and outlet pipework.
- Be sure to install a strainer on the inlet pipework to the cylinder unit.
- Suitable drain pipework should be attached to all relief valves in accordance with your country's regulations.
- A backflow prevention device must be installed on the cold water supply pipework (IEC 61770)

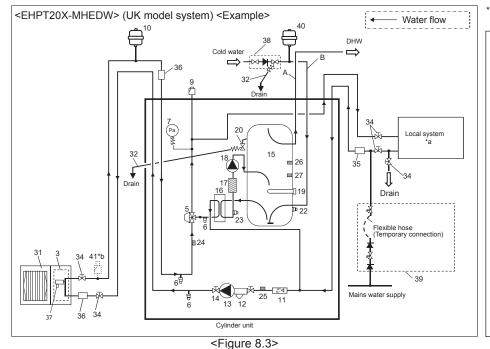
 When using components made from different metals or connecting pipes made of different metals, insulate the joints to prevent any corrosive reaction taking place which may damage the pipework.)

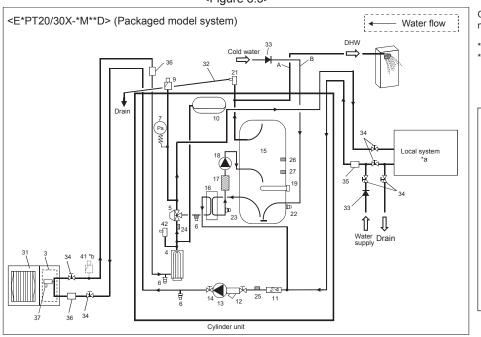


\*a. Refer to the following section [Local system].

#### Notes

- To enable draining of the cylinder unit, an isolating valve should be positioned on both the inlet and outlet pipework.
- Be sure to install a strainer on the inlet pipework to the cylinder unit.
- Suitable drain pipework should be attached to all relief valves in accordance with your country's regulations.
- A backflow prevention device must be installed on the cold water supply pipework (IEC 61770)
- When using components made from different metals or connecting pipes made of different metals, insulate the joints to prevent any corrosive reaction taking place which may damage the pipework.)





<Figure 8.4>

\*a. Refer to the following section 'Local system' on the 'Paper-based manual'.

### Note

- To enable draining of the cylinder unit, an isolating valve should be positioned on both the inlet and outlet pipework. No valve should be fitted between the expansion valve (item 38) and the cylinder unit (safety matter).
- For space heating (primary) circuit a suitable expansion vessel **MUST** be supplied and fitted by installer.
- Be sure to install a strainer on the inlet pipework to the cylinder unit.
- Suitable drain pipework should be attached to all relief valves in accordance with your country's regulations.
- When using components made from different metals or connecting pipes made of different metals, insulate the joints to prevent any corrosive reaction taking place which may damage any pipework.
- Filling loop's flexible hose must be removed following the filling procedure. Item provided with unit as loose accessory.
- with unit as loose accessory.
  Install the inlet control group (item 38) above the level of the T&P relief valve (item 20). This will ensure DHW tank will not require drain down to service/maintain the inlet control group.

Go to the Mitsubishi website to check the component parts of each unit.

- \*a. Refer to the following section [Local system].
- \*b. If the outdoor unit is higher than the indoor unit, or if there is a location where air gets trapped in the upper part of the water pipe, consider adding this part.

### Notes

- To enable draining of the cylinder unit, an isolating valve should be positioned on both the inlet and outlet pipework.
- Be sure to install a strainer on the inlet pipework to the cylinder unit.
- Suitable drain pipework should be attached to all relief valves in accordance with your country's regulations.
- A backflow prevention device must be installed on the cold water supply pipework (IEC 61770)
- When using components made from different metals or connecting pipes made of different metals, insulate the joints to prevent any corrosive reaction taking place which may damage the pipework.

Go to the Mitsubishi website to check the component parts of each unit.

 \*a. Refer to the following section [Local system].
 \*c, d. Refer to the component parts table of the Mitsubishi website.

Notes

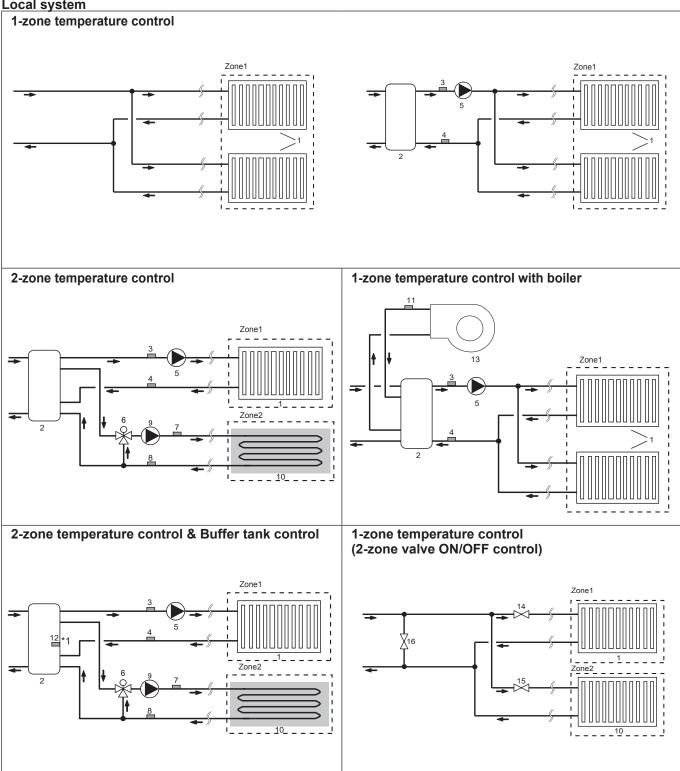
- To enable draining of the cylinder unit, an isolating valve should be positioned on both the inlet and outlet pipework.
- Be sure to install a strainer on the inlet pipework to the cylinder unit.
- Suitable drain pipework should be attached to all relief valves in accordance with your country's regulations.
- A backflow prevention device must be installed on the cold water supply pipework (IEC 61770)
- When using components made from different metals or connecting pipes made of different metals, insulate the joints to prevent any corrosive reaction taking place which may damage the pipework.

<E\*ST20C/30C/30D-\*M\*\*D> (Split model system) Refrigerant flow Water flow DHW Cold wate 32 21 10 (Pa Local system 27 1 Wat Ű Drain supply 5₫ 25 13 12 Cylinder unit

<Figure 8.5>

## OCH714C

### Local system



1. Zone1 heat emitters (e.g. radiator, fan coil unit) (local supply)

- 2. Mixing tank (local supply)
- 3. Zone1 flow water temp. thermistor (THW6)
- 4. Zone1 return water temp. thermistor (THW7)
- 5. Zone1 water circulation pump (local supply)
- 6. Motorized mixing valve (local supply)
- 7. Zone2 flow water temp. thermistor (THW8)
- 8. Zone2 return water temp. thermistor (THW9)
- 9. Zone2 water circulation pump (local supply)

- 10. Zone2 heat emitters (e.g. underfloor heating) (local supply)
- 11. Boiler flow water temp. thermistor (THWB1) Optional part : PAC-TH012HT(L)-E
- 12. Mixing tank thermistor (THW10) \*1
- 13. Boiler (local supply)
- 14. Zone1 2-way valve (local supply)
- 15. Zone2 2-way valve (local supply)
- 16. Bypass valve (local supply)

\*1 ONLY Buffer tank control (heating/cooling) applies to "Smart grid ready".

## **OCH714C**

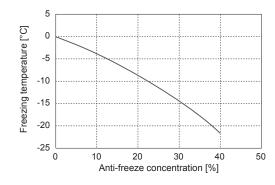
27

Optional part : PAC-TH011-E

Optional part : PAC-TH011-E

### Filling the cylinder unit (Primary circuit)

- 1. Check and charge expansion vessel.
- 2. Check all connections including factory fitted ones are tight.
- 3. Insulate pipework between cylinder unit and outdoor unit.
- 4. Thoroughly clean and flush system of all debris. (Refer to 4.2 in the installation manual.)
- 5. Fill cylinder unit with potable water. Fill primary heating circuit with water and suitable anti-freeze and inhibitor as necessary. Always use a filling loop with double check valve when filling the primary circuit to avoid back flow contamination of water supply.
- Anti-freeze should always be used for packaged model systems. It is the responsibility of the installer to decide if anti-freeze solution should be used in split
  model systems depending on each site's conditions. Corrosion inhibitor should be used in both split model and packaged model systems.
  Figure below shows freezing temperature against anti-freeze concentration. This figure is an example for FERNOX ALPHI-11. For other anti-freeze, please refer
  to relevant manual.
- When connecting metal pipes of different materials, insulate the joints to prevent a corrosive reaction taking place which will damage the pipework.
- 6. Check for leakages. If leakage is found, retighten the nut onto the connections.
- 7. Pressurise system to 1 bar.
- 8. Release all trapped air using air vents during and following heating period.
- 9. Top up with water as necessary. (If pressure is below 1 bar)



### Filling the cylinder unit (Potable/DHW circuit)

Initial fill procedure:

- 1. Ensure all pipe joints and fittings are tight and secure.
- 2. Open the most distant DHW tap/outlet.
- 3. Slowly/gradually open the mains water supply to begin filling unit and DHW pipework.
- 4. Allow most distant tap to run free and release/purge residual air from installation.
- 5. Close tap/outlet to retain fully charged system.

Initial flush procedure:

- 1. Energise system to heat-up cylinder contents to a temperature of approx. 30 to 40°C.
- 2. Flush/drain the water contents to remove any residue/impurities resulting from the installation works. Use the cylinder drain cock to safely discharge the warmed water to drain via a suitable hose.
- 3. On completion, close drain cock, re-fill system and resume system commissioning.

### Draining the cylinder unit

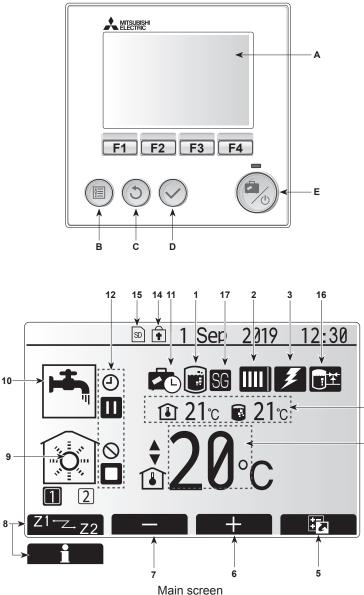
### WARNING: DRAINED WATER MAY BE VERY HOT

- 1. Before attempting to drain the cylinder unit, isolate from the electrical supply to prevent the immersion and booster heaters burning out.
- 2. Isolate cold water feed to DHW tank.
- 3. Attach a hose to the DHW tank drain cock (No. 23 and 24 on Figure 4-1 and 4-2). The hose should be able to withstand heat as the draining water could be very hot. The hose should drain to a place lower than the DHW tank bottom to encourage siphoning.
- Open a hot water tap to start draining without a vacuum.
- 4. When the DHW tank is drained, close drain cock and hot tap.
- 5. Attach hose to water circuit drain cock (No. 7 on Figure 4-1 and 4-2). The hose should be able to withstand heat as the draining water could be very hot. The hose should drain to a place lower than the booster heater drain cock to encourage siphoning. Open the pump valve and the strainer valve.
- Water remains in the strainer still after the cylinder unit was drained. Drain the strainer by removing the strainer cover.

### 9-1. Main remote controller

9

To change the settings of your heating/cooling system please use the main remote controller located on the front panel of the cylinder unit or hydrobox. The following is a guide to viewing the main settings. Should you require more information please contact your installer or local Mitsubishi Electric dealer. Cooling mode is available for ERS series only. However, Cooling mode is not available when the indoor unit is connected to PUHZ-FRP.



### <Main remote controller parts>

Letter	Name	Function
Α	Screen	Screen in which all information is displayed
В	Menu	Access to system settings for initial set up and
		modifications.
С	Back	Return to previous menu.
D	Confirm	Used to select or save. (Enter key)
E	Power/Holiday	If system is switched off pressing once will turn system ON. Pressing again when system is switched on will enable Holiday Mode. Holding the button down for 3 seconds will turn the system off. (*1)
F1-4	Function keys	Used to scroll through menu and adjust settings. Function is determined by the menu screen visible on screen A.

\*1

When the system is switched off or the power supply is disconnected, the cylinder unit protection functions (e.g. freeze stat. function) will NOT

#### operate. Please beware that without these safety functions enabled the cylinder unit may potentially become exposed to damage. <Main screen icons> lcon Description Legionella When this icon is displayed, 'Legionella prevention 1 prevention mode' is active. 2 Heat pump Ш 'Heat pump' is running. Defrosting fm Emergency heating 'Quiet mode' is activated. Electric heater When this icon is displayed, the 'Electric heaters' 3 (booster or immersion heater) are in use 4 Target 80 Target flow temperature temperature ∎ Target room temperature Compensation curve $\geq$ OPTION 5 Pressing the function button below, this icon will display the option screen. 6 + Increase set temperature. 7 Decrease set temperature Pressing the function button below, this icon switches 8 Z1<sup>→</sup>Z2 between Zone1 and Zone2. Information Pressing the function button below, this icon displays 13 the information screen. Space heating/ Heating mode 9 1 Zone1 or Zone2 cooling mode 4 Cooling mode ▩ Zone1 or Zone2 10 DHW mode Normal or ECO mode 11 Holiday mode When this icon is displayed, 'Holiday mode' activated. 12 Timer ً Prohibited $\bigcirc$ 3 Server control Stand-by Stand-by (\*2) Stop Operating 13 Î Current room temperature Current temperature Current water temperature of DHW tank 14 The Menu button is locked or the switching of the operation modes between DHW and Heating operations Ê are disabled in the Option screen.(\*3) 15 SD memory card is inserted. Normal operation. SD SD memory card is inserted. Abnormal operation. SD 16 Buffer tank When this icon is displayed, 'Buffer tank control' is accontrol tive. 17 Smart grid When this icon is displayed, 'Smart grid ready' is ready active. \*2 This unit is in Stand-by whilst other indoor unit(s) is in operation by

priority.

\*3 To lock or unlock the Menu, press the BACK and CONFIRM keys simultaneously for 3 seconds.

### 9-2. Setting the Main remote controller

After the power has been connected to the outdoor and cylinder units (See "7. FIELD WIRING"), the initial system settings can be entered via the main remote controller.

- 1. Check all breakers and other safety devices are correctly installed and turn on power to the system.
- 2. When the main remote controller is switched on for the first time, the screen automatically goes to Initial settings menu, Language setting screen and Date/Time setting screen in order.
- 3. Main remote controller will automatically start up. Wait approximately 6 minutes whilst the control menus load.
- 4. When the controller is ready, a blank screen with a line running across the top will be displayed.
- 5. Press button E (Power) (refer to page 29) to turn on the system. Before turning on the system, perform initial settings as instructed below.

### 9-3. Initial setting wizard

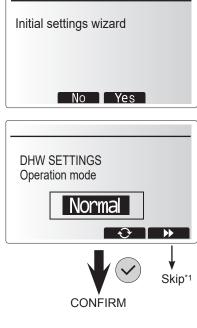
When the main remote controller is switched on for the first time, the screen automatically goes to Language setting screen, Date/Time setting screen and Main settings menu screen in order. Enter the desired number using the function keys and press CONFIRM.

#### Note:

### <HEATER CAPACITY RESTRICTION>

This setting restricts the booster heater capacity. It is NOT possible to change the setting after starting up. If you do not have any special requirements (such as building regulations) in your country, skip this setting (select "No").

- Hot water (DHW/Legionella)
- Heating/Cooling
- Operation (ON/Prohibited/Timer)
- Pump speed
- · Heat pump flow rate range
- Mixing valve control
- HEATER CAPACITY RESTRICTION



**9-4. Main Settings Menu** The main settings menu can be accessed by pressing the MENU button. To reduce the risk of untrained end users altering the settings accidentally, there are 2 access levels to the main settings; and the service section menu is password protected.

#### User Level – Short press

If the MENU button is pressed once for a short time, the main settings will be displayed but without the edit function. This will enable the user to view current settings but **NOT** change the parameters.

### Installer Level – Long press

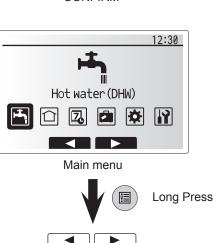
If the MENU button is pressed down for 3 seconds the main settings will be displayed with all functionality available.

The colour of  $\mathbf{\nabla} \mathbf{\nabla}$  buttons is inverted as per right figure.

The following items can be viewed and/or edited (dependent on access level).

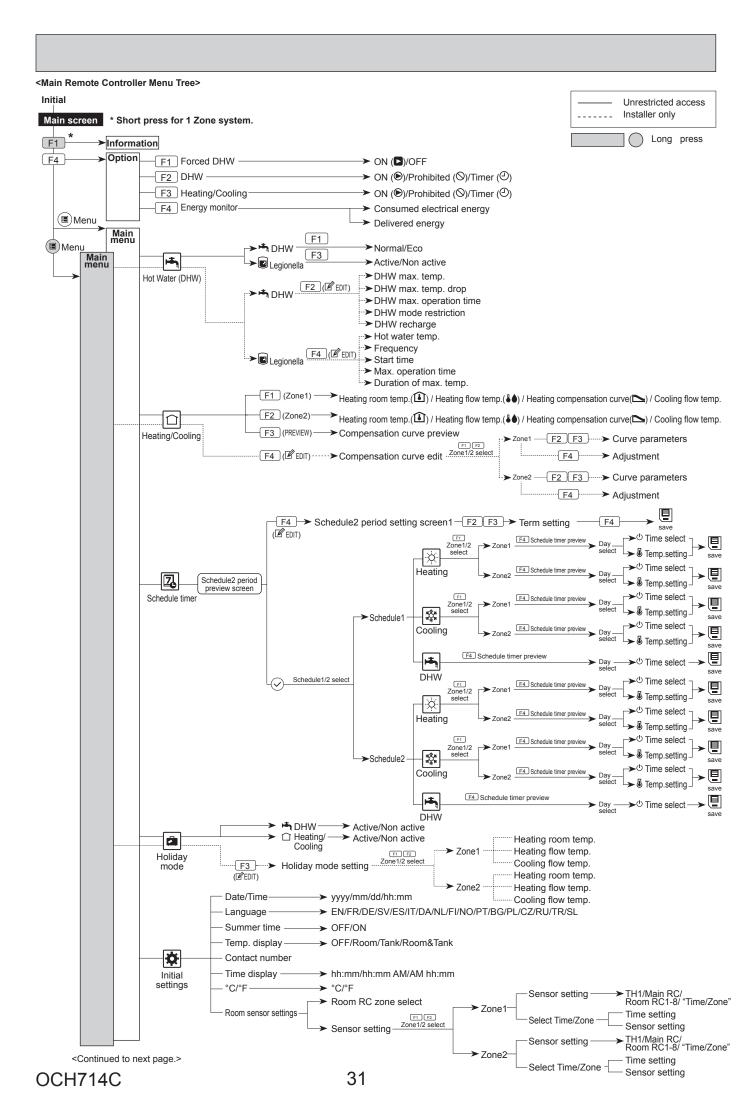
<sup>\*1</sup> The screen goes to the next setting screen. Changes have not been saved.

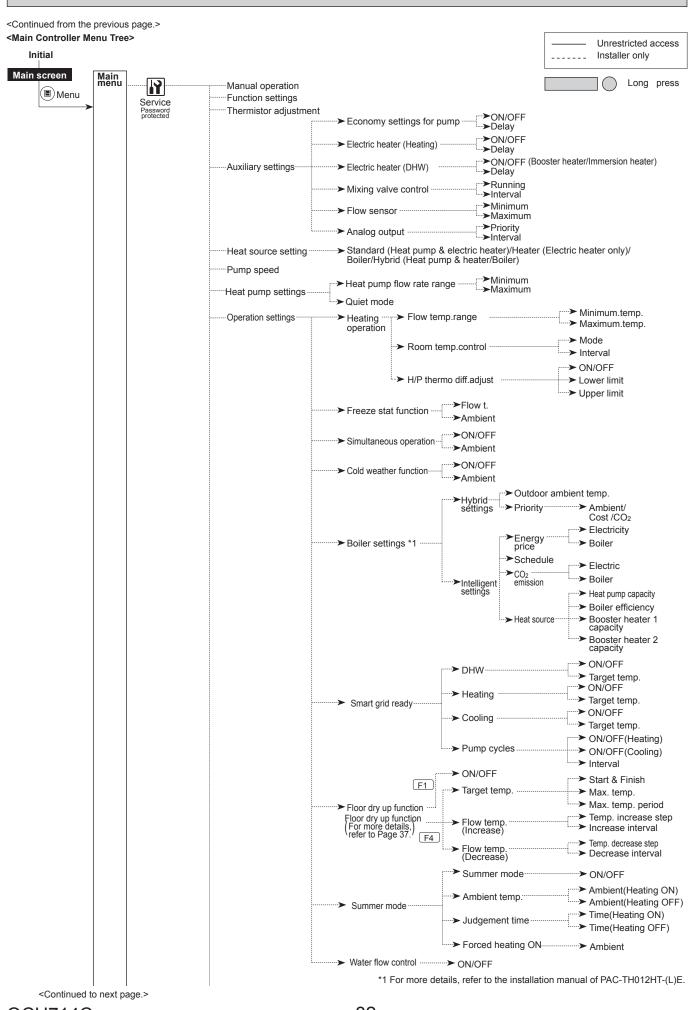
- Domestic Hot water (DHW)
- Heating/Cooling
- Schedule timer
- Holiday mode
- Initial settings
- · Service (Password protected)



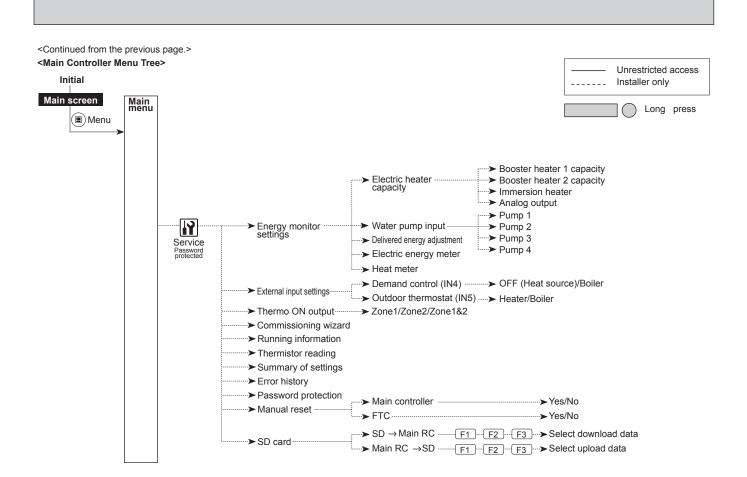
### **General Operation**

- To find the icon that you wish to set, use the F2 and F3 buttons to move between the icons.
- The highlighted icon will appear as a larger version of the centre of the screen.
- Press CONFIRM to select and edit the highlighted mode.
- Follow the <Main remote controller Menu Tree> for further setting, using **<>** buttons for scrolling or F1 to F4 for selecting.





OCH714C



### 9-5. Service Menu

The service menu provides functions for use by installer or service engineer. It is NOT intended the home owner alters settings within this menu. It is for this reason password protection is required to prevent unauthorised access to the service settings.

### The factory default password is "0000".

Follow the procedure described in General Operation for the set up operation.

The service menu is navigated using the F1 and F2 buttons to scroll through the functions. The menu is comprised of the following functions;

- 1. Manual operation
- 2. Function settings
- 3. Thermistor adjustment
- Auxiliary settings
- 5. Heat source setting
- 6. Pump speed
- 7. Heat pump settings
- 8. Operation settings
- 9. Energy monitor settings
- 10. External input settings
- 11. Thermo ON output
- 12. Commissioning wizard
- 13. Running information
- 14. Thermistor reading
- 15. Summary of settings
- 16. Error history
- 17. Password protection
- 18. Manual reset
- 19. SD card

Many functions cannot be set whilst the indoor unit is running. The installer should turn off the unit before trying to set these functions. If the installer attempts to change the settings whilst the unit is running the main remote controller will display a reminder message prompting the installer to stop operation before continuing. By selecting "Yes" the unit will cease operation.

### <Manual operation>

During the filling of the system the water circulation pump and 3-way valve can be manually overridden using manual operation mode.

When manual operation is selected a small timer icon appears in the screen. The function selected will only remain in manual operation for a maximum of 2 hours. This is to prevent accidental permanent override of the FTC.

### ►Example

Pressing F3 button will switch manual operation mode ON for the main 3-way valve. When filling of the DHW tank is complete the installer should access this menu again and press F3 to deactivate manual operation of the part. Alternatively after 2 hours manual operation mode will no longer be active and FTC will resume control of the part.

Manual operation and heat source setting cannot be selected if the system is running. A screen will be displayed asking the installer to stop the system before these modes can be activated.

The system automatically stops 2 hours after the last operation.

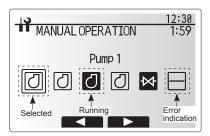
### <Function settings>

Function Setting allows the setting of auto recovery after power failure.

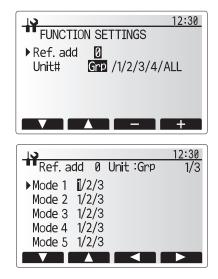
- 1. From the service menu use F1 and F2 to highlight Function Setting.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. Ensure the Ref address and unit number are displayed to the right.
- 4. Press CONFIRM.
- 5. Use F3 and F4 to highlight either 1/2/3 (see below).
- 6. Press CONFIRM.

Setting	Unit	Mode	Number
Auto recovery after power failure	Grp	Mode1	1 - Inactive
			2 - Active *1
			3 - NO FUNCTION

\*1 Approx. 4-minute delay after power is restored.



Manual operation menu screen



### <Thermistor adjustment>

This function allows adjustments to be made to the thermistor readings from -10 to  $10^{\circ}$ C in 0.5°C intervals.

THW1: Thermistor (Flow water temp.) THW2: Thermistor (Return water temp.) THW5: Thermistor (DHW tank water temp.) THW6: Thermistor (Zone1 flow temp.)(Option) THW7: Thermistor (Zone1 return temp.)(Option) THW8: Thermistor (Zone2 flow temp.)(Option) THW9: Thermistor (Mixing tank temp.)(Option) THW10: Thermistor (Boiler flow temp.)(Option)

### <Auxiliary settings>

This function is used to set the parameters for any auxiliary parts used in the system

Menu sub	title	Function/ Description		
Economy s	ettings for	Water pump stops automatically in certain period of time from		
pump		when operation is finished.		
	Delay	Time before pump switched off *1		
Electric hea	ater	To select "WITH booster heater (ON)" or "WITHOUT booster		
(Heating)		heater (OFF)" in Heating mode.		
	Delay	The minimum time required for the booster heater to turn ON		
		from after Heating mode has started.		
Electric hea	ater (DHW)	To select "WITH (ON)" or "WITHOUT (OFF)" booster heater or		
		immersion heater individually in DHW mode.		
	Delay	The minimum time required for the booster heater or immersion		
		heater to turn ON from after DHW mode has started. (This		
		setting is applied for both booster and immersion heater.)		
Mixing	Running	Period from valve fully open (at a hot water mixing ratio of 100%)		
valve		to valve fully closed (at a cold water mixing ratio of 100%)		
control *2	Interval	Interval (min.) to control the Mixing valve.		
Flow	Minimum	The minimum flow rate to be detected at Flow sensor.		
sensor *3	Maximum	The maximum flow rate to be detected at Flow sensor.		

\*1 Decreasing "time before pump switched off" may increase the duration of stand-by in Heating/Cooling mode.

- \*2 Set the Running time according to the specifications of the actuator of each mixing valve. It is recommended to set the interval to 2 minutes that is a default value. With the interval set longer, it could take longer to warm up a room.
- \*3 Do not change the setting since it is set according to the specification of Flow sensor attached to the cylinder unit.

### Economy settings for pump

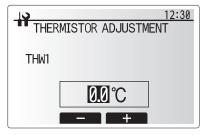
- 1. From the Auxiliary settings menu highlight Economy Settings for water circulation pump.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. The economy settings for water circulation pump screen is displayed.
- 4. Use button F1 to switch the economy settings ON/OFF.
- Use buttons F3 and F4 to adjust the time the water circulation pump will run. (3 to 60 minutes)

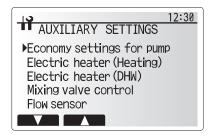
### Electric heater (Heating)

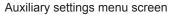
- 1. From the Auxiliary settings menu highlight Electric heater (Heating).
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. The Electric heater (Heating) screen is displayed.
- 4. Press F1 button to switch the function ON/OFF.
- 5. Use F3 and F4 buttons to adjust the time period of heat pump only operation before the booster heater will assist in space heating. (5 to 180 minutes)

### Electric heater (DHW)

- 1. From the Auxiliary settings menu highlight Electric heater (DHW).
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. The Electric heater (DHW) screen is displayed.
- 4. Press F1 and F2 buttons to switch the function ON/OFF. (F1: booster heater, F2: immersion heater)
- Use F3 and F4 buttons to adjust the time period of heat pump only operation before the booster heater and the immersion heater (if present) will assist in DHW heating. (15 to 30 minutes)

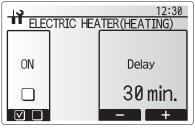




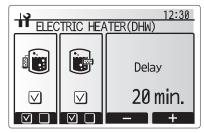


ECONOMY SETTINGS FOR PUMP		
ON		Delay
		5 min.
		- +

Economy settings for pump screen



Electric heater (Heating) screen



Electric heater (DHW) screen

### Mixing valve control

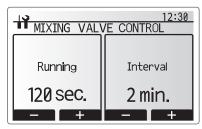
- 1. From the Auxiliary settings menu highlight Mixing valve control.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. The Mixing valve control screen is displayed.
- 4. Use F1 and F2 buttons to set Running time between 10 to 240 seconds. The Running time equals to a period from full open of the valve (at a hot water mixing ratio of 100%) to full close (at a cold water mixing ratio of 100%).

## Note: Set the Running time according to the specifications of the actuator of each mixing valve.

- 1. From the Auxiliary settings menu highlight Mixing valve control.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. The Mixing valve control screen is displayed.
- 4. Press F3 and F4 buttons to set the interval between 2-zone temperature controls of the mixing valve between 1 to 30 minutes.
- Note: It is recommended to set the interval to 2 minutes that is a default value. With the interval set longer, it could take longer to warm up a room.

### Flow sensor

- 1. From the Auxiliary settings menu highlight Flow sensor.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. Press F3 or F4 buttons to select a refrigerant address of which you wish to configure or check the settings, and press CONFIRM. \*1
- 4. The Flow sensor screen is displayed.
- Use F1 and F2 buttons to set the minimum flow rate of flow sensor between 0 to maximum L/min.
- Use F3 and F4 buttons to set the maximum flow rate of flow sensor between minimum to 100L/min.
- \*1 For multiple outdoor units control system only.
- Note: Do not change the setting since it is set according to the specification of Flow sensor attached to the cylinder unit.



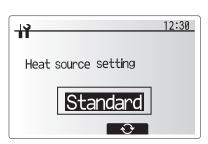
Mixing valve control setting screen

FLOW SENSOR	12:30
Ref.add 0	
Minimum	Maximum
5L/min	100L/min
- +	- +

Flow sensor setting screen

### <Heat source setting>

The default heat source setting is heat pump and all electric heaters present in the system to be operational. This is referred to as Standard operation on the menu.



Heat source setting screen

PUMP SPEED	12:30
Ref.add 0	$\Box$
3	3
- +	- +

Pump speed setting screen

### <Pump speed>

- 1. From the Service menu, highlight Pump speed.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. Press F3 and F4 buttons to select a refrigerant address of which you wish to configure or check the settings, and press CONFIRM. \*1
- 4. The Pump speed screen is displayed.
- 5. Use F1 and F2 buttons to set the pump speed (1 to 5) of DHW operation.
- 6. Use F3 and F4 buttons to set the pump speed (1 to 5) of space heating(cooling) operation.
- \*1 For multiple outdoor units control system only.

#### <Operation settings>

#### Heating operation

This function allows operational setting of flow temperature range from the Ecodan and also the time interval at which the FTC collects and processes data for the auto adaptation mode.

Menu subtitle		Function	Range	Unit	Default
Flow temp. range	Minimum temp.	To minimize the loss by frequent ON and OFF in mild outdoor ambient temperature seasons.	20 to 45	°C	30
	Maximum temp.	To set max. possible flow temperature according to the type of heat emitters.	35 to 60	°C	50
Room temp. control	Mode	Setting for Room temp. control At Fast mode, target outlet water temperature is set higher than the one set at normal mode. This reduces the time to reach the target room temperature when the room temperature is relatively low.*		-	Normal
	Interval	Selectable according to the heat emitter type and the materials of floor (i.e. radiators, floor heating-thick, -thin concrete, wood, etc.)	10 to 60	min	10
Heat pump thermo diff.adjust	ON/OFF	To minimize the loss by frequent ON and OFF in mild outdoor ambient tem- perature seasons.	ON/OFF	-	ON
	Lower limit	Prohibits heat pump operation until the flow temperature drops below the target flow temperature plus lower limit value.	−9 to −1	°C	-5
	Upper limit	Allows heat pump operation until the flow temperature rises above the target flow temperature plus upper limit value.	+3 to +5	°C	+5

< Heating operation (Room temp. control table) >

#### Notes:

- 1. The minimum flow temperature that prohibits heat pump operation is 20°C.
- 2. The maximum flow temperature that allows heat pump operation equals to the maximum temperature set in the Flow temp. range menu.
- \* Fast mode is not efficient and will increase running cost compared to normal mode.

#### Freeze stat function

Menu subtitle		Function/ Description
Freeze stat function	*1	An operational function to prevent the water circuit from freezing when outdoor ambient temperature drops.
Flow t.		The target outlet water temperature at water circuit when operating in Freeze stat function. *2
Outdoor ambient temp.		Minimum outdoor ambient temperature which freeze stat function will begin to operate,
		(3–20°C) or choose**. If asterisk (**) is chosen freeze stat function is deactivated. (i.e. primary water freeze risk)"

\*1. When the system is turned off, freeze stat function is not enabled.

\*2. Flow t. is fixed to 20°C and unchangeable.

#### Simultaneous Operation

For periods of very low outdoor ambient temperature this mode can be used. Simultaneous operation allows both DHW and space heating to run together by using the heat pump and/or booster heater to provide space heating whilst only the immersion heater provides heating for DHW. This operation is only available if BOTH a DHW tank AND immersion heater are present on the system.

- Range of outdoor ambient temperature at which simultaneous operation starts is -30 to 10°C (default -15°C).
- System shall automatically return to routine operation. This will happen when the outdoor ambient temperature rises above the
- selected temperature for this specific mode of operation.

#### Cold weather function

For extremely low outdoor ambient temperature conditions when the heat pump's capacity is restricted, the heating or DHW is provided only by the electric booster heater (and immersion if present). This function is intended for use during extreme cold periods only. Extensive use of direct electrical heaters ONLY will result in higher power consumption and may reduce working life of heaters and related parts.

Range of outdoor ambient temperature at which cold weather function starts is -30 to -10°C (default -15°C).
System shall automatically return to routine operation. This will happen when

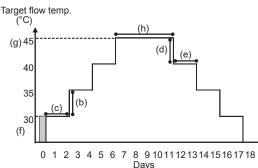
the outdoor ambient temperature rises above the selected temperature for this specific mode of operation.

#### Floor dry up function

The Floor dry up function automatically changes the target hot water temperature in stages to gradually dry concrete when this particular type of underfloor heating system is installed.

Upon completion of the operation the system stops all the operations except the Freeze stat.

For Floor dry up function, the target flow temp. of Zone1 is the same as that of Zone2.



This function is not available when a PUHZ-FRP outdoor unit is connected.
Disconnect wiring to external inputs of room thermostat, demand control, and outdoor thermostat, or the target flow temperature may not be maintained.

Functions		Symbol		Option/Range	Unit	Default
Floor dry up fund	ction	а	Sets the function to ON and power on the system using the main remote controller, and the dry up heating operation will start.	ON/OFF	_	OFF
Flow temp.	Flow temp. increase step	b	Sets the increase step of the target flow temperature.	+1 to +10	°C	+5
(increase)	Increase interval	С	Sets the period for which the same target flow temperature is maintained.	1 to 7	day	2
Flow temp.	Flow temp. decrease step	d	Sets the decrease step of the target flow temperature.	-1 to -10	°C	-5
(decrease)	Decrease interval	e	Sets the period for which the same target flow temperature is maintained.	1 to 7	day	2
	Start & Finish	f	Sets the target flow temperature at the start and the finish of the operation.	20 to 60	°C	30
Target	Max. target temp.	g	Sets the maximum target flow temperature.	20 to 60	°C	45
temperature	Max. temp. period	h	Sets the period for which the maximum target flow temperature is main- tained.	1 to 20	day	5

#### <Energy monitor settings>

1. General description

End user can monitor accumulated(\*1) 'Consumed electrical energy' and 'Delivered heat energy' in each operation mode(\*2) on the main remote controller.

- \*1 Monthly and Year to date
- \*2 DHW operation
  - Space heating
  - Space cooling

Refer to the menu tree in "9-4. Main Settings Menu" for how to check the energy, and "6-6. DIP switch functions" for the details on DIP-SW setting. Either one of the following 2 methods is used for monitoring.

	Booster heater1	Booster heater2	Immersion heater *1	Pump1 *2		Booster heater1	Booster heater2	Immersion heater *1	Pump1 *2
Default	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	(factory	ERST20C-VM2D	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***
Delault	2 KVV	4 KVV	UKVV	fitted pump)	ERST20C-VM6D	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***
EHST17D-VM2D	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***	ERST20C-YM9D	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***
EHST17D-YM9D	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	EHST30C-MED	0 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***
ERST17D-VM2D	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***	EHST30C-VM6ED	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***
ERST17D-VM6D	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***	EHST30C-YM9ED	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20D-MED	0 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***	EHST30C-TM9ED	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20D-VM2D	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***	ERST30C-VM2ED	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20D-VM6D	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***	ERST30C-VM6ED	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20D-YM9D	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	ERST30C-YM9ED	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20D-YM9ED	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT17X-VM2D	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20D-TM9D	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT17X-VM6D	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***
ERST20D-VM2D	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT17X-YM9D	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***
ERST20D-VM6D	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***	ERPT17X-VM2D	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***
ERST20D-YM9D	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT20X-MED	0 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***
EHST30D-MED	0 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT20X-VM6D	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***
EHST30D-VM6ED	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT20X-YM9D	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***
EHST30D-YM9ED	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT20X-YM9ED	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***
EHST30D-TM9ED	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT20X-TM9D	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***
ERST30D-VM2ED	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT20X-MHEDW	0 kW	0 kW	3 kW	***
ERST30D-VM6ED	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***	ERPT20X-MD	0 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***
ERST30D-YM9ED	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	ERPT20X-VM2D	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20C-MED	0 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***	ERPT20X-VM6D	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20C-VM2D	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT30X-MED	0 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20C-VM6D	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***	EHPT30X-YM9ED	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20C-YM9D	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	ERPT30X-VM2ED	2 kW	0 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20C-YM9ED	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	ERPT30X-VM6ED	2 kW	4 kW	0 kW	***
EHST20C-TM9D	3 kW	6 kW	0 kW	***	'	<ta< td=""><td>ble 9.5.2&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></ta<>	ble 9.5.2>		

<Table 9.5.1>

< lable 9.5.2>

(1) Calculation internally

Electricity consumption is calculated internally based on the energy consumption of outdoor unit, electric heater, water pump(s) and other auxiliaries.\*3

Delivered heat is calculated internally by multiplying delta T (Flow and Return temp.) and flow rate measured by the factory fitted sensors.

Set the electric heater capacity and water pump(s) input according to indoor model name and specs of additional pump(s) supplied locally. (Refer to the menu tree in "9-4. Main Settings Menu")

\*1 Change setting to 3kW when connecting optional immersion heater "PAC-IH03V2-E".

\*2 "\*\*\*" displayed in the energy monitor setting mode means the factory fitted pump is connected as Pump 1 so that the input is automatically calculated.

\*3 When the cylinder unit is connected with a PUHZ-FRP or PUMY models, electricity consumption is not calculated internally. To display the electricity consumption, conduct the 2nd method.

When additional pumps supplied locally are connected as Pump2/3, change setting according to specs of the pumps. When anti-freeze solution (propylene glycol) is used for primary water circuit, set the delivered energy adjustment if necessary. For further detail of above, refer to "5.7 Main remote controller".

(2) Actual measurement by external meter (locally supplied)

FTC has external input terminals for 2 'Electric energy meters' and a 'Heat meter'.

If two 'Electric energy meters' are connected, the 2 recorded values will be combined at the FTC and shown on the main remote controller. (e.g. Meter 1 for H/P power line, Meter 2 for heater power line)

Refer to the [Signal inputs] in section "6. WIRING DIAGRAM" for more information on connectable electric energy meter and heat meter.

• Connectable electric energy meter and heat meter

Pulse meter type	Voltage free contact for 12VDC detection by FTC (TBI.3 1, 3 and 5 pin have a positive voltage.)
------------------	---

- Minimum ON time: 40 ms Pulse duration
  - Minimum OFF time: 100 ms

Possible unit of pulse	0.1	pulse/kWh	1	pulse/kWh	10	pulse/kWh
	100	pulse/kWh	1000	pulse/kWh		

Those values can be set by the main remote controller. (Refer to the menu tree in "9-4. Main Settings Menu".)

#### 2. Settings using the main remote controller

In this menu, all parameters required to record the consumed electrical energy and the delivered heat energy which is displayed on the main remote controller can be set. The parameters are an electric heater capacity, supply power of water pump and heat meter pulse.

Follow the procedure described in General Operation for the set up operation.

For Pump 1, \*\*\* can be also set besides this setting. In the case \*\*\* is selected, the system acknowledges "factory fitted pump" is selected.

## <External input settings>

#### Demand control (IN4)

The selection of "OFF", whilst a signal is being sent to IN4, forcefully stops all the heat source operations and the selection of "Boiler" stops operations of heat pump and electric heater and performs boiler operation.

#### Outdoor thermostat (IN5)

The selection of "Heater", whilst a signal is being sent to IN5, performs only electric heater operation and the selection of "Boiler" performs boiler operation.

#### <Running information>

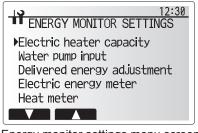
This function shows current temperature and other data of main component parts of both the indoor and outdoor units.

- 1. From the Service menu highlight Running information.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. Press F3 and F4 buttons to set the Ref. address. \*1
- 4. Use the function buttons to enter index code for the component to be viewed.
- (See the Table 9.5.1 for component index codes.)
- 5. Press CONFIRM.
- \*1 For multiple outdoor units control system only.

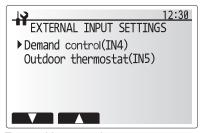
#### <Thermistor reading>

This function shows the current readings of thermistors located on the water and refrigerant circuit

Thermistor	Description	Thermistor	Description
TH1A	Zone1 room temperature	TH7	Ambient (outdoor) temperature
TH1B	Zone2 room temperature	THW6	Zone1 flow temperature
TH2	Refrigerant return temperature	THW7	Zone1 return temperature
THW1	Flow water temperature	THW8	Zone2 flow temperature
THW2	Return water temperature	THW9	Zone2 return temperature
THW5A	DHW tank upper water temperature	THW10	Mixing tank temperature
THW5B	DHW tank lower water temperature	THWB1	Boiler flow temperature



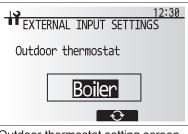
Energy monitor settings menu screen



External input settings menu screen

EXTERNAL INPUT SETTINGS
Demand control
Boiler

Demand control screen



Outdoor thermostat setting screen



			12:30
THEF	1/2		
TH1A	30 °C	THW5A	50℃
TH1B	25 ℃	THW5B	50℃
TH2	35 ℃	TH7	10℃
THW1	60 ℃	THW6	55℃
THW2	30°C	THW7	30℃
			$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$

#### <Summary of settings>

This function shows the current installer/user entered settings.

Abbreviation	Explanation	Abbreviation	Explanation
HWtemp	DHW max. temperature	Z2 mode	Operation mode
HWdrop	DHW temperature drop		- HER (Heating room temperature)
HWtime	DHW max. operation time		- HE (Heating flow temperature)
NO HW	DHW mode restriction		- HCC (Heating compensation curve)
HWset	DHW operation mode (Normal/Eco)	]	- COR (—)
Ltemp	Legionella hot water temperature		- CO (Cooling flow temperature)
Lfreq	Legionella operation Frequency	Hroom 1	Heating target room temperature
Lstart	Legionella mode start time	Hroom 2	Heating target room temperature
Ltime	Legionella max. operation time	Hflow 1	Heating target flow temperature
Lkeep	Duration of max. (Legionella) hot	Hflow 2	Heating target flow temperature
	water temperature		
Z1 mode	Operation mode	Croom 1	Cooling target room temperature
	- HER (Heating room temperature)	Croom 2	Cooling target room temperature
	- HE (Heating flow temperature)	Cflow 1	Cooling target flow temperature
	- HCC (Heating compensation curve)	Cflow 2	Cooling target flow temperature
	- COR (—)	FSflow	Freeze stat function flow temperature
	- CO (Cooling flow temperature)	FSout	Freeze stat function ambient temperature

<u></u>	12:30
SUMMARY OF	SETTINGS 1/3
HWtemp 50°C	Ltemp 65℃
HWdrop 10°C	Lfreq 15day
HWtime 60min	Lstart 3:00
NO HW 30 min	Ltime 3h
HWset Normal	Lkeep 30min

#### <Error history>

Error history allows the service engineer to view previous check codes, the unit address and the date on which they occurred. Up to 16 check codes can be stored in the history the most recent Error event is displayed at the top of the list.

1. From the service menu select Error history

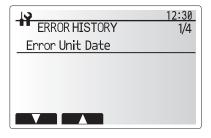
2. Press CONFIRM.

Please see "10-4. Self-diagnosis and action" for check code diagnosis and actions.

To delete an Error history item;

1. From Error history screen press F4 button (Rubbish bin icon)

2. Then press F3 button (Yes).



19	12:30
ERROR HISTORY	1/4
Error Unit Date	
E0 0-1 27/2/10	10:23AM
Delete OK?	
P8 0-1 1/2/10	4: 5PM
L7 0-1 31/1/10	12:54PM
No Yes	

#### <Password protection>

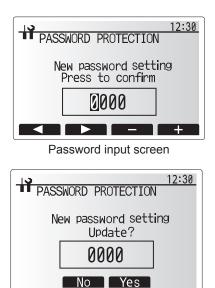
Password protection is available to prevent unauthorised access to the service menu by untrained persons.

#### Resetting the password

If you forget the password you entered, or have to service a unit somebody else installed, you can reset the password to the factory default of **0000**.

- 1. From the main settings menu scroll down the functions until Service Menu is highlighted.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. You will be prompted to enter a password.
- 4. Hold down buttons F3 and F4 together for 3 seconds
- 5. You will be asked if you wish to continue and reset the password to default set-
- ting. 6. To reset press button F3.
- 7. The password is now reset to **0000**.
- <Manual reset>

Should you wish to restore the initial settings at any time you should use the manual reset function. Please note this will reset ALL functions to the factory default settings.



Password verify screen

OCH714C

#### Resetting the password

If you forget the password you entered, or have to service a unit somebody else installed, you can reset the password to the factory default of **0000**.

- 1. From the main settings menu scroll down the functions until Service Menu is highlighted.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. You will be prompted to enter a password.
- 4. Hold down buttons F3 and F4 together for 3 seconds.
- 5. You will be asked if you wish to continue and reset the password to default set-
- ting.
- 6. To reset press button F3.
- 7. The password is now reset to 0000.

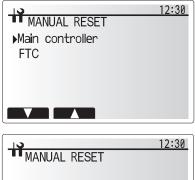
#### <Manual reset>

Should you wish to restore the initial settings at any time you should use the manual reset function. Please note this will reset ALL functions to the factory default settings.

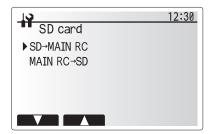
- 1. From the service menu use F1 and F2 buttons to scroll through list until Manual Reset is highlighted.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. The Manual reset screen is displayed.
- 4. Choose either Manual Reset for FTC or Main remote controller.
- 5. Press F3 button to confirm manual reset of chosen device.

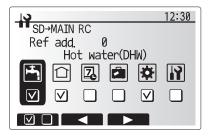
# 12:30 PASSWORD PROTECTION Password initialization CONFIRMED! 0000

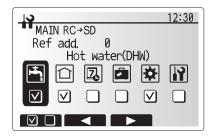




Main controller Initialize? No Yes







#### <SD card>

The use of an SD memory card simplifies the main remote controller settings in the field.

\*Ecodan service tool (for use with PC tool) is necessary for the setting.

#### $\underline{\textbf{SD}} \rightarrow \underline{\textbf{Main RC}}$

- $\overline{\rm 1.\ From\ the\ SD}$  card setting use F1 and F2 buttons to scroll through list until "SD  $\rightarrow$  Main RC" is highlighted.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. Press F3 and F4 buttons to set the Ref. address. \*1
- 4. Use F1, F2 and F3 buttons to select a menu to write to the main remote controller.
- 5. Press CONFIRM to start downloading.
- 6. Wait for a few minutes until "Complete!" appears.
- \*1 For multiple outdoor units control system only.

## $\underline{\text{Main RC}} \rightarrow \underline{\text{SD}}$

- 1. From the SD card setting use F1 and F2 buttons to scroll through list until
- Main RC  $\rightarrow$  SD is highlighted.
- 2. Press CONFIRM.
- 3. Press F3 and F4 buttons to set the Ref. address. \*1
- 4. Use F1, F2 and F3 buttons to select a menu to write to the SD memory card.
- 5. Press CONFIRM to start uploading.
- 6. Wait for a few minutes until "Complete!" appears.
- \*1 For multiple outdoor units control system only.

## <Table 9.5.3>

Request code	Request content	Range	Unit
103	Error history 1 (latest)	Displays error history. ("" is displays if no history is present.)	Code
104	Error history 2 (second to last)	Displays error history. ("" is displays if no history is present.)	_
105	Error history 3 (third to last)	Displays error history. ("" is displays if no history is present.)	_
154	Water circulation pump 1 - Accumulated operating time (after reset)	0 to 9999	10 hours
156	Water circulation pump 2 - Accumulated operating time (after reset)	0 to 9999	10 hours
157	Water circulation pump 3 - Accumulated operating time (after reset)	0 to 9999	10 hours
158	Water circulation pump 4 - Accumulated operating time (after reset)	0 to 9999	10 hours
162	Indoor unit - DIP SW1 setting information	Refer to detail contents described hereinafter.	
163	Indoor unit - DIP SW2 setting information	Refer to detail contents described hereinafter.	_
164	Indoor unit - DIP SW3 setting information	Refer to detail contents described hereinafter.	
165	Indoor unit - DIP SW4 setting information	Refer to detail contents described hereinafter.	_
166	Indoor unit - DIP SW5 setting information	Refer to detail contents described hereinafter.	
175			
	Indoor unit - Output signal information	Refer to detail contents described hereinafter.	
176	Indoor unit - Input signal information	Refer to detail contents described hereinafter.	
177	Mixing valve opening step	0 to 10	Step
190	Indoor unit - Software version 1st 4 digits	Refer to Note below.	_
191	Indoor unit - Software version last 4 digits	Refer to Note below.	—
200	Initialisation of Function Setting	_	_
340	Water circulation pump 1 - Accumulated operating time reset	_	—
342	Water circulation pump 2 - Accumulated operating time reset	_	_
343	Water circulation pump 3 - Accumulated operating time reset	_	_
344	Water circulation pump 4 - Accumulated operating time reset	_	_
504	Indoor unit - Zone1 room temp. (TH1A)	-39 to 88	°C
505	Indoor unit - Ref. liquid temp. (TH2)	-39 to 88	°C
506	Indoor unit - Return water temp. (THW2)	-39 to 88	°C
507	Indoor unit - Zone2 room temp. (TH1B)	-39 to 88	0°C
508	Indoor unit - DHW tank lower water temp. (THW5B)	-39 to 88	0°
			-
509	Indoor unit - Zone1 flow water temp. (THW6)	-39 to 88	°C
510	Indoor unit - Outside air temp. (TH7)	-39 to 88	°C
511	Indoor unit - Flow water temp. (THW1)	-39 to 88	°C
512	Indoor unit - Zone1 return water temp. (THW7)	-39 to 88	°C
513	Indoor unit - Zone2 flow water temp. (THW8)	-39 to 88	°C
514	Indoor unit - Zone2 return water temp. (THW9)	-39 to 88	°C
515	Indoor unit - Boiler flow water temp. (THWB1)	-40 to 140	°C
534	Indoor unit - DHW tank upper water temp. (THW5A)	-39 to 88	°C
535	Indoor unit - Mixing tank water temp. (THW10)	-40 to 140	°C
540	Flow rate of the primary circuit	0 to 100	L/min
		Displays postponement code.	
550	Indoor unit - Error postponement history 1 (latest)	("" is displays if no postponement code is present.)	_
551	Indoor unit - Operation control at time of error	0 Standard, 1 Heater, 2 Boiler	_
	Indoor unit - Operation mode at time of error	0: OFF, 1: DHW, 2: Heating, 3: Cooling, 4: Legionella preven-	
552		tion, 5: Freeze protection, 6: Operation stop, 7: Defrost	—
553	Indoor unit - Output signal information at time of error	Refer to detail contents described hereinafter.	
			_
554	Indoor unit - Input signal information at time of error	Refer to detail contents described hereinafter.	
555	Indoor unit - Zone1 room temp. (TH1A) at time of error	-39 to 88	<u>°C</u>
556	Indoor unit - Zone2 room temp. (TH1B) at time of error	-39 to 88	°C
557	Indoor unit - Ref. liquid temp. (TH2) at time of error	-39 to 88	°C
558	Indoor unit - Flow water temp. (THW1) at time of error	-39 to 88	°C
559	Indoor unit - Return water temp. (THW2) at time of error	-39 to 88	°C
560	Indoor unit - DHW tank water temp. (THW5) at time of error	-39 to 88	°C
561	Indoor unit - Zone1 flow water temp. (THW6) at time of error	-39 to 88	°C
562	Indoor unit - Zone1 return water temp. (THW7) at time of error	-39 to 88	°C
563	Indoor unit - Zone2 flow water temp. (THW8) at time of error	-39 to 88	°C
564	Indoor unit - Zone2 return water temp. (THW9) at time of error	-39 to 88	°C
565	Indoor unit - Boiler flow water temp. (THWB1) at time of error	-40 to 140	°Č
	Indoor unit - Failure (P1/P2/L5/L8/Ld) thermistor	0: Failure thermistor is none, 1: TH1A, 2: TH2, 3: THW1, 4:	<b>v</b>
567		THW2, 5: THWB1, 6: THW5B, 8: TH1B, A: THW6, B: THW7,	_
507			_
FCO	Mixing value energing atom at time of array	C: THW8, D: THW9	0+
568	Mixing valve opening step at time of error	0 to 10	Step
569	Operated Flow switch at time of failure (L9)	0: No operated flow switch, 1: Flow switch 1, 2: Flow switch 2,	_
		3: Flow switch 3	
571	Flow rate at time of error	0 to 100	L/min

Note:

Refer to outdoor unit service manual for request code 0 to 102, 106 to 149. Request codes 103 to 105 indicate error histories of both indoor and outdoor units.

As only 4 digits can be displayed at one time, the software version number is displayed in two halves.

Enter code 190 to see the first 4 digits and code 191 to see the last 4 digits.

For example software version No. 5.01 A000, when code 190 is entered 0501 is displayed, when code 191 is entered A000 is displayed. Request code 200 resets all Function Setting to the factory default settings.

## Indoor unit switch setting display (Request code: 162 to 166)

0: OFF 1: ON

0: OFF	1:0	ON						
					4, SW5			Display
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Display
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00 00
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00 01
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	00 02
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	00 03
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	00 04
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	00 05
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	00 06
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	00 07
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	80 00
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	00 09
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	00 0A
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	00 0B
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	00 0C
1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	00 0D
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	00 0E
1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	00 0F
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	00 10
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	00 11
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	00 12
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	00 13
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	00 14
1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	00 15
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	00 16
1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	00 17
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	00 18
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	00 19
0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	00 1A
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	00 1B
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	00 1C
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	00 1D
0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	00 1E
1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	00 1F
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	00 20
1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	00 21
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	00 22
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	00 23
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	00 24
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	00 25
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	00 26
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	00 27
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	00 28
1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	00 29
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	00 2A
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	00 2B
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	00 2C
1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	00 2D
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	00 2E
1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	00 2F
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	00 30
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	00 31
1 0		0	0	1 1	1	0	0	00 31
	0							
0	0 1	0	0	1	1	0	0	00 32
0 1	0 1 1	0	0	1 1	1	0	0	00 32 00 33
0 1 0	0 1 1 0	0 0 1	0 0 0	1 1 1	1 1 1	0 0 0	0 0 0	00 32 00 33 00 34
0 1 0 1	0 1 1 0 0	0 0 1 1	0 0 0	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	0 0 0	0 0 0	00 32 00 33 00 34 00 35 00 36
0 1 0 1 0 1	0 1 0 0 1 1	0 0 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	00 32 00 33 00 34 00 35 00 36 00 37
0 1 0 1 0 1 0	0 1 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00 32 00 33 00 34 00 35 00 36 00 37 00 38
0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00 32 00 33 00 34 00 35 00 36 00 37 00 38 00 39
0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0	0 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00 32 00 33 00 34 00 35 00 36 00 37 00 38 00 39 00 3A
0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0	0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1	0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00 32 00 33 00 34 00 35 00 36 00 37 00 38 00 39 00 3A 00 3B
0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0	0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0	0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00 32 00 33 00 34 00 35 00 36 00 37 00 38 00 39 00 3A 00 3B 00 3C
0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0	0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1	0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00 32 00 33 00 34 00 35 00 36 00 37 00 38 00 39 00 3A 00 3B

1	2	<u>SW1, S</u> 3				7	8	Display
0	0	1	4	5	6	1	0	00 40
1	0	0	-		0	1		00 40
	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	
0	-	0	0	0	0		0	00 42
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	00 43
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	00 44
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	00 45
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	00 46
1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	00 47
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	00 48
1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	00 49
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	00 4A
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	00 4B
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	00 4C
1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	00 4D
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	00 4E
1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	00 4F
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	00 50
1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	00 51
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	00 52
	1			1		1		
1		0	0		0		0	00 53
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	00 54
1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	00 55
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	00 56
1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	00 57
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	00 58
1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	00 59
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	00 5A
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	00 5B
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	00 5C
1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	00 5D
0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	00 5E
1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	00 5F
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	00 60
1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	00 61
	1	0			1	1		
0	-		0	0			0	00 62
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	00 63
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	00 64
1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	00 65
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	00 66
1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	00 67
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	00 68
1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	00 69
0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	00 6A
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	00 6B
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	00 6C
1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	00 6D
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	00 6E
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	00 6F
				1	1	1		
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	00 70
	0	0	0				0	00 71
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	00 72
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	00 73
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	00 74
1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	00 75
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	00 76
1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	00 77
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	00 78
1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	00 79
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	00 7A
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	00 7B
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	00 7C
1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	00 7C
	-		1	1	1	1	0	00 7D
0	1							
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	00 7E

0: OFF 1: ON

## Indoor unit switch setting display (Request code: 162 to 166)

## 0: OFF 1: ON

0: OFF	1: 0	UN						
		SW1, S	W2, SV	V3, SW	4, SW5			Diaplay
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Display
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	00 80
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	00 81
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	00 82
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	00 83
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	00 84
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	00 85
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	00 86
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	00 87
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	00 88
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	00 89
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	00 8A
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	00 8B
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	00 8C
1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	00 8D
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	00 8E
1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	00 8F
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	00 90
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	00 90
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	00 91
	1			1			1	
1		0	0		0	0		00 93
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	00 94
1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	00 95
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	00 96
1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	00 97
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	00 98
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	00 99
0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	00 9A
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	00 9B
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	00 9C
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	00 9D
0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	00 9E
1	1	1	1	1			1	
					0	0		00 9F
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	00 A0
1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	00 A1
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	00 A2
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	00 A3
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	00 A4
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	00 A5
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	00 A6
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	00 A7
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	00 A8
1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	00 A9
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	00 AA
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	00 AA
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	00 AB
1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	00 AD
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	00 AE
1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	00 AF
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	00 B0
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	00 B1
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	00 B2
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	00 B3
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	00 B4
1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	00 B5
0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	00 B6
1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	00 B0
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	00 B7
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	00 B9
0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	00 BA
1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	00 BB
0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	00 BC
1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	00 BD
		4	4	4	1	0	1	00 BE
0	1	1	1	1		0		UU BL

0: OFF	1:	ON

0: OFF	1: 0	ON						
		SW1, S	W2, SV	V3, SW	4, SW5			<b>D</b> . 1
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Display
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	00 C0
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	00 C1
0					-			00 C1
	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	00 C3
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	00 C4
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	00 C5
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	00 C6
1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	00 C7
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	00 C8
1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	00 C9
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	00 CA
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	00 CB
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	00 CC
1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	00 CD
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	00 CE
1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	00 CF
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	00 D0
1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	00 D1
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	00 D2
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	00 D3
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	00 D4
1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	00 D5
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	00 D5
1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	00 D7
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	00 D8
1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	00 D9
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	00 DA
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	00 DB
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	00 DC
1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	00 DD
0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	00 DE
1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	00 DF
0				0	1	1	1	
	0	0	0					00 E0
1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	00 E1
0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	00 E2
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	00 E3
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	00 E4
1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	00 E5
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	00 E6
1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	00 E7
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	00 E8
1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	00 E9
0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	00 EA
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	00 EB
			1		1		1	
0	0	1		0		1		00 EC
1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	00 ED
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	00 EE
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	00 EF
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	00 F0
1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	00 F1
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	00 F2
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	00 F3
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	00 F4
1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	00 F4
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	00 F6
1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	00 F7
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	00 F8
1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	00 F9
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	00 FA
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	00 FB
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	00 FC
1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	00 FD
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	00 FE
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	00 FF

## Output signal display (Request code: 175/553)

Please refer to Table 2 on relevant wiring diagram whilst using the following. 0: OFF 1: ON

0: OFF	1: (	ON						
			O	JT				Disalau
1	2	3	4	5A	5B	6	7	Display
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	xx 00
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	xx 01
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	xx 02
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	xx 03
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	xx 04
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	xx 05
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	xx 06
1	1		-					
		1	0	0	0	0	0	xx 07
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	xx 08
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	xx 09
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	xx 0A
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	xx 0B
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	xx 0C
1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	xx 0D
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	xx 0E
1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	xx 0F
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	xx 10
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	xx 11
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	xx 12
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	xx 13
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	xx 14
1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	xx 15
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	xx 16
1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	xx 10 xx 17
			1	1				
0	0	0			0	0	0	xx 18
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	xx 19
0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	xx 1A
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	xx 1B
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	xx 1C
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	xx 1D
0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	xx 1E
1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	xx 1F
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	xx 20
1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	xx 21
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	xx 22
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	xx 23
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	xx 24
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	xx 25
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	xx 26
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	xx 27
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	xx 28
1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	xx 29
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	xx 2A
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	xx 2B
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	xx 2C
1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	xx 2D
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	xx 2E
1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	xx 2F
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	xx 30
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	xx 31
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	xx 32
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	xx 33
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	xx 34
1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	xx 35
0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	xx 36
1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	xx 37
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	
		-						xx 38
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	xx 39
0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	xx 3A
1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	xx 3B
	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	xx 3C
0						•		20
0 1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	xx 3D
	0 1	1	1	1	1	0	0	xx 3D xx 3E

			O	JT				Dicolou
1	2	3	4	5A	5B	6	7	Display
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	xx 40
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	xx 41
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	xx 42
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	xx 43
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	xx 44
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	xx 45
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	xx 46
1	1	1				1	0	
			0	0	0			xx 47
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	xx 48
1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	xx 49
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	xx 4A
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	xx 4B
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	xx 4C
1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	xx 4D
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	xx 4E
1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	xx 4F
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	xx 50
1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	xx 51
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	xx 52
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	xx 53
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	xx 54
1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	xx 55
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	xx 56
1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	xx 57
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	xx 58
	0	0	1	1	0	1		
1	-						0	xx 59
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	xx 5A
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	xx 5B
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	xx 5C
1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	xx 5D
0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	xx 5E
1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	xx 5F
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	xx 60
1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	xx 61
0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	xx 62
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	xx 63
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	xx 64
1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	xx 65
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	xx 66
1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	xx 67
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	xx 68
1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	xx 69
						1		xx 69 xx 6A
0	1	0	1	0	1		0	
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	xx 6B
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	XX 6C
1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	xx 6D
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	xx 6E
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	xx 6F
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	xx 70
1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	xx 71
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	xx 72
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	xx 73
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	xx 74
1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	xx 75
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	xx 76
1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	xx 70
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	xx 78
1			1	1	1	1		
	0	0					0	
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	xx 7A
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	xx 7B
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	xx 7C
1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	xx 7D
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	xx 7E
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	xx 7F

## Output signal display (Request code: 175/553)

Please refer to Table 2 on relevant wiring diagram whilst using the following.

0: OFF 1: ON

0: OFF	1: (	NC						
				JT				Display
1	2	3	4	5A	5B	6	7	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	xx 80
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	xx 81
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	xx 82
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	xx 83
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	xx 84
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	xx 85
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	xx 86
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	xx 87
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	xx 88
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	xx 89
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	xx 8A
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	xx 8B
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	XX 8C
1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	xx 8D
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	xx 8E
1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	xx 8F
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	xx 90
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	xx 91
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	xx 92
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	xx 93
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	xx 94
1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	xx 95
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	xx 96
1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	xx 97
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	xx 98
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	xx 99
0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	xx 9A
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	xx 9B
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	xx 9C
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	xx 9D
0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	xx 9E
1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	xx 9F
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	xx A0
1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	xx A1
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	xx A2
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	xx A3
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	xx A4
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	xx A5
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	xx A6
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	XX A7
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	xx A8
1	0	0	1	0	1	0		xx A9
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	XX AA
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	xx AB
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	XX AC
1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	XX AD
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	xx AE
1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	xx AF
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	xx B0
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	xx B1
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	xx B2
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	xx B3
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	xx B4
1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	xx B5
0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	xx B6
1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	xx B7
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	xx B8
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	xx B9
0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	xx BA
1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	xx BB
0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	xx BC
1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	xx BD
0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	XX BD
1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	xx BE
	1					U		

0: OFF 1: ON
--------------

): OFF	1: (		0	JT				Display
1	2	3	4	5A	5B	6	7	Display
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	xx C0
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	xx C1
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	xx C2
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	xx C3
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	xx C4
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	xx C5
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	xx C6
1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	XX C7
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	xx C8
	-			-				
1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	xx C9
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	XX CA
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	xx CB
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	XX CC
1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	xx CD
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	XX CE
1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	xx CF
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	xx D0
1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	xx D1
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	xx D2
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	xx D3
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	xx D3
1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	xx D4
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	xx D6
1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	xx D7
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	xx D8
1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	xx D9
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	xx DA
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	xx DB
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	xx DC
1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	xx DD
0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	xx DE
1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	xx DF
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	xx E0
1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	xx E1
	-			-				
0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	xx E2
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	xx E3
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	xx E4
1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	xx E5
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	xx E6
1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	XX E7
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	xx E8
1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	xx E9
0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	xx EA
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	xx EB
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	XX EC
1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	XX ED
	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	
0				-				XX EE
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	XX EF
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	xx F0
1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	xx F1
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	xx F2
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	xx F3
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	xx F4
1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	xx F5
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	xx F6
1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	xx F7
			1	1	1	1	1	
0	0	0						xx F8
1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	xx F9
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	xx FA
	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	xx FB
1					1	1	1	
	0	1	1	1	1			XX FC
1		1 1	1	1	1	1	1	xx FC xx FD
1 0	0							

## Output signal display (Request code: 175/553)

Please refer to Table 2 on relevant wiring diagram whilst using the following.

0: OFF		1:	ON	17				
8 *	9	10	11	JT 12	13	14	15	Display
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00 xx
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	01 xx
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	02 xx
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	03 xx
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	04 xx
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	05 xx
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	06 xx
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	07 xx
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	08 xx
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	09 xx
0	1 1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0A xx 0B xx
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0C xx
1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0C XX 0D XX
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0E xx
1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0E xx
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	10 xx
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	10 xx
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	12 xx
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	13 xx
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	14 xx
1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	15 xx
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	16 xx
1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	17 xx
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	18 xx
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	19 xx
0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1A xx
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1B xx
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1C xx
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1D xx
0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1E xx
1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1F xx
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	20 xx
1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	21 xx
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	22 xx
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	23 xx
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	24 xx
1 0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	25 xx
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	26 xx 27 xx
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	27 xx 28 xx
1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	20 xx
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	20 XX
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	2B xx
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	2C xx
1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	2D xx
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	2E xx
1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	2F xx
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	30 xx
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	31 xx
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	32 xx
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	33 xx
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	34 xx
1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	35 xx
0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	36 xx
1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	37 xx
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	38 xx
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	39 xx
0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	3A xx
1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	3B xx
0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	3C xx
1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	3D xx
0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	3E xx
1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	3F xx

): OFF		1:	ON	JT				
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Display
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	40 xx
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	41 xx
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	42 xx
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	43 xx
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	44 xx
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	45 xx
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	45 XX
1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	40 XX 47 XX
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	47 xx 48 xx
1			1			1		
	0	0		0	0		0	49 xx
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	4A xx
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	4B xx
0	0			0	0		0	4C xx
1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	4D xx
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	4E xx
1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	4F xx
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	50 xx
1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	51 xx
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	52 xx
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	53 xx
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	54 xx
1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	55 xx
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	56 xx
1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	57 xx
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	58 xx
1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	59 xx
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	5A xx
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	5B xx
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	5C xx
1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	5D xx
0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	5E xx
1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	5F xx
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	60 xx
1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	61 xx
0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	62 xx
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	63 xx
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	64 xx
1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	65 xx
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	66 xx
1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	67 xx
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	68 xx
1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	69 xx
0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	6A xx
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	6B xx
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	6C xx
1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	6D xx
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	6E xx
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	6F xx
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	70 xx
1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	71 xx
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	72 xx
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	73 xx
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	74 xx
1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	75 xx
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	76 xx
1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	70 xx
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	78 xx
1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	78 XX 79 XX
0	1	-	1	1	1	1		79 xx 7A xx
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	
		0					0	7B xx
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	7C xx
1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	7D xx
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	7E xx
	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	7F xx

## Mixing valve state

OUT		Mixing volvo stato			
5A	5B	Mixing valve state			
0	0	Stop			
0	1	Stop			
1	0	Open			
1	1	Close			

\* Displayed only when the request code is 553.

## Input signal display (Request code: 176/554)

Please refer to Table 1 on relevant wiring diagram whilst using the following.

0: OFF (open) 1: ON (short)

0: OFF	(open)	1:	ON (sh	nort)				
			11	N				Diamlari
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Display
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00 00
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00 00
L								
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	00 02
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	00 03
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	00 04
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	00 05
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	00 06
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	00 07
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	00 08
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	00 09
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	00 0A
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	00 0B
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	00 0C
1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	00 0D
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	00 0E
1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	00 0F
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	00 10
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	00 11
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	00 12
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	00 13
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	00 10
								00 14
1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	00 16
1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	00 17
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	00 18
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	00 19
0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	00 1A
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	00 1/X
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	00 1C
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	00 1D
0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	00 1E
1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	00 1F
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	00 20
1	0	0		0	1	0	0	00 20
			0					
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	00 22
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	00 23
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	00 24
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	00 25
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	00 26
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	00 27
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	00 28
1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	00 29
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	00 2A
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	00 2B
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	00 2C
1	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	00 2D
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	00 2D
1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	00 2F
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	00 30
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	00 31
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	00 32
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	00 33
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	00 34
	-		-			-		
1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	00 35
0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	00 36
1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	00 37
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	00 38
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	00 39
0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	00 33
1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	00 3B
0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	00 3C
1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	00 3D
0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	00 3E
1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	00 3F
<u>'</u>							5	

			11	N				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Display
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	00 40
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	00 41
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	00 42
1	1				0	1	0	00 42
		0	0	0				
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	00 44
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	00 45
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	00 46
1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	00 47
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	00 48
1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	00 49
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	00 4A
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	00 4B
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	00 4C
1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	00 4D
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	00 4E
1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	00 4F
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	00 50
1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	00 51
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	00 52
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	00 53
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	00 54
1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	00 55
0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	00 56
1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	00 57
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	00 58
1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	00 59
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	00 5A
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	00 5B
	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	00 5C
0								
1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	00 5D
0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	00 5E
1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	00 5F
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	00 60
1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	00 61
0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	00 62
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	00 63
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	00 64
1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	00 65
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	00 66
1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	00 67
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	00 68
1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	00 69
	1		1		1	1		00 09 00 6A
0		0		0			0	
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	00 6B
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	00 6C
1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	00 6D
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	00 6E
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	00 6F
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	00 70
1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	00 71
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	00 72
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	00 73
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	00 74
1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	00 75
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	00 76
1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	00 70
			-					
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	00 78
1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	00 79
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	00 7A
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	00 7B
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	00 7C
1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	00 7D
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	00 7E

#### Indoor unit only operation

In indoor unit only operation, an operation without connecting outdoor unit is possible. When in Indoor unit only operation, the main control has control functions.

#### <Heater>

Heating for DHW and space heating is provided by the heater.

- Activating indoor unit only operation mode
- To activate indoor unit only operation see the following:
- 1. Switch OFF the breaker for the outdoor unit (or both breakers if cylinder powered independently).
- 2. Change DIP switch SW4-4 and SW4-5 to ON.
- 3. Switch ON the breaker(s).
- 4. Indoor unit only operation is now activated.
- Deactivating indoor unit only operation mode
- To deactivate indoor unit only operation see the following:
- 1. Switch OFF the breaker for the outdoor unit (or both breakers if cylinder powered independently).
- 2. Change DIP switch SW4-4 and SW4-5 to OFF.
- 3. Switch ON the breaker(s).
- 4. Indoor unit only operation is now deactivated.

#### <Boiler>

Heating for space heating is provided by the boiler.

- · Activating indoor unit only operation mode
- To activate indoor unit only operation see the following:
- 1. Switch OFF the breaker for the outdoor unit (or both breakers if cylinder powered independently).
- 2. Change DIP switch SW4-4 and SW4-6 to ON.
- 3. Switch ON the breaker(s).
- 4. Indoor unit only operation is now activated.

· Deactivating indoor unit only operation mode

- To deactivate indoor unit only operation see the following:
- 1. Switch OFF the breaker for the outdoor unit (or both breakers if cylinder powered independently).
- 2. Change DIP switch SW4-4 and SW4-6 to OFF.
- 3. Switch ON the breaker(s).
- 4. Indoor unit only operation is now deactivated.

#### Emergency operation

In emergency operation, an operation without connecting outdoor unit and main remote controller is possible.

When in Emergency operation, the main control has NO control functions. Space heating flow temp. is restarted 40°C and DHW tank temp. is restricted 50°C. \*1

#### <Heater>

Heating for DHW and space heating is provided by the heater.

- Activating emergency operation mode
- To activate emergency operation see the following:
- 1. Switch OFF the breaker for the outdoor unit (or both breakers if cylinder powered independently).
- 2. Change DIP switch SW4-5 to ON.
- 3. Switch ON the breaker(s).
- 4. Emergency operation is now activated.

Deactivating emergency operation mode

- To deactivate emergency operation see the following:
- 1. Switch OFF the breaker for the outdoor unit (or both breakers if cylinder powered independently).
- 2. Change DIP switch SW4-5 to OFF.
- 3. Switch ON the breaker(s).
- 4. Emergency operation is now deactivated.

#### <Boiler>

Heating for space heating is provided by the boiler.

Activating emergency operation mode

To activate emergency operation see the following:

- 1. Switch OFF the breaker for the outdoor unit (or both breakers if cylinder powered independently).
- 2. Change DIP switch SW4-6 to ON.
- 3. Switch ON the breaker(s).
- 4. Emergency operation is now activated.

#### · Deactivating emergency operation mode

- To deactivate emergency operation see the following:
- 1. Switch OFF the breaker for the outdoor unit (or both breakers if cylinder powered independently).
- 2. Change DIP switch SW4-6 to OFF.
- 3. Switch ON the breaker(s).
- 4. Emergency operation is now deactivated.

#### 

Do not attempt to change the DIP switches whilst the breaker(s) are ON as this could result in electric shock.

	Indoor unit only operation
Indoor unit	Necessary
Heat pump	Not necessary
Main remote controller	Necessary
DIP switch setting	Electric heater SW4-4 ON, SW4-5 ON
	Boiler SW4-4 ON, SW4-6 ON
Setting range for flow temp.	20 to 60°C Selectable
Setting range for tank temp.	40 to 60°C Selectable

**Emergency operation** Indoor unit Necessary Heat pump Not necessary Main remote controller Not necessary DIP switch setting Electric heater SW4-5 ON Boiler SW4-6 ON Setting range for flow temp. Fixed at 40°C Setting range for tank temp. Fixed at 50°C \*1

\*1 Default setting is 50°C. Once system has started running, emergency operation runs at the latest set temp.

## 10-1. Troubleshooting

#### <Summary of self-diagnosis based on Check codes and Service Procedures>

Present and past Check codes are logged, and they can be displayed on the main remote controller or control board of the outdoor unit. Please refer to the table below and subsequent explanations to diagnose and remedy typical problems that may occur in the field.

Unit Condition	Check code	Action
Reoccurring problem	Displayed	Use table "10-4. Self-diagnosis and action" to identify fault and correct.
	Not Displayed	Use table "10-5. Troubleshooting by inferior phenomena" to identify fault and correct.
Non reoccurring problem	Logged	<ol> <li>Check temporary causes of defects such as the operation of safety devices on the refrigerant/water circuit including compressor, poor wiring, electrical noise, etc. Re-check the symptom and the installation environment, refrigerant amount (Split systems only), weather conditions at time of fault, etc.</li> <li>Reset Check code logs, Service the unit and restart system.</li> </ol>
	Not Logged	1. Recheck the abnormal symptom.
		<ol><li>Identify cause of problem and take corrective action according to Table "10-5. Troubleshooting by inferior phenomena".</li></ol>
		3. If no obvious problem can be found, continue to operate the unit.

Note:

Electrical components should only be replaced as a final option. Please follow instructions in "10-4. Self-diagnosis and action" and "10-5. Troubleshooting by inferior phenomena" fully before resorting to replacing parts.

## 10-2. Test Run

Before a test run

• After installation of outdoor unit, pipework and electrical wiring, recheck that there is no water leakage, loosened connections or miswiring.

• Measure impedance between the ground and the power supply terminal block (L,N) on the outdoor and indoor units with suitable (500V) ohmmeter. Resistance should be  $\geq 1.0M\Omega$ .

• Read the Installation and Operation Manuals fully especially the safety requirements before carrying out any test runs.

## 10-3. Malfunction diagnosis method by main remote controller

If during start up or operation a malfunction occurs, the check code screen may be displayed on the main remote controller.

The check code screen shows the following; code, unit, ref. address, and telephone number of installer (only if previously entered by the installer)

Please note in the case of some malfunctions an check code is not generated please refer to table "10-5. Troubleshooting by inferior phenomena" for more details.

#### To reset

1. To reset the main remote controller press F4 button (Reset).

2. Then press F3 (Yes) to confirm.

<b>I</b> 3			12:30
ERRO	R		12 00
Code Unit Tel No.		Address 267–286	5:0
			RESET

			12:30
ERROF	2		
Tel No.	:FTC :074-2	Address:0 267-286 rent error?	I
	No	Yes	

**10-4. Self-diagnosis and action** Check if DIP SW is set correctly. (Refer to "6-6. DIP switch functions".)

Check code	Title and display conditions	Possible Cause	Diagnosis and action
L3	Circulation water temperature overheat protection <dhw cooling="" fs="" heating="" lp="" os=""> Check code displayed when THW1 detects a temp. ≥ 80°C for 10 consecutive seconds or THW2 detects a temp. ≥ 80°C for 10 consecutive seconds. DHW: Domestic hot water mode</dhw>	<ol> <li>Insufficient system head</li> <li>Reduced flow in primary water circuit</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Refer to table in "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Function" to determine if system pump meets requirements. If more head required either add a pump of the same size or replace existing pump with capacity model. See "11. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE" for how to replace pump.</li> <li>Check circulation pump (See "10-6. Check-top-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-op-o</li></ol>
	Heating: Heating mode Cooling: Cooling mode LP: Legionella prevention mode FS: Freeze stat OS: Operation stop TH1A/B: Room temp. thermistor TH2: Liquid refrigerant temp. thermistor	Due to 1 or more of the following; Faulty pump, insufficient air purge, blocked strainer, leak in water circuit.	ing Component Parts' Function" for how to check). Open purge valve to remove trapped air. Check the strainer for blockages. Check the primary water circuit for leaks. Check that the flow amount is within the recommended range.
	THW1: Flow water temp. thermistor	3. Valve operation fault	<ol> <li>Check valves on primary water circuit are installed level.</li> </ol>
	THW2: Return water temp. thermistor THW5B: DHW tank lower water temp. thermistor	4. 2-way valve (local supply) actuator fault	4. Electrically test to determine fault
	THW6: Zone1 flow water temperature thermistor THW7: Zone1 return water temperature thermistor THW8: Zone2 flow water temperature thermistor THW9: Zone2 return water temperature thermistor THWB1: Boiler flow water temperature thermistor	<ol> <li>3-way valve actuator fault</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>5. 1) Electrically test to determine fault.</li> <li>2) Operate 3-way valve manually using the main remote controller. (Refer to <manual operation=""> in "9-5. Service menu".)</manual></li> <li>3) Replace 3-way valve coil.</li> <li>4) Replace 3-way valve. (Refer to Procedure 6 in "11. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE."</li> </ul>
		<ol> <li>Booster heater relay (BHC1, BHC2, BHCP) operating fault</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Electrically test the relays (BHC1, BHC2, BHCP) to determine fault.</li> <li>See "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Function" for how to check.</li> </ol>
		7. Power supply voltage increase	7. Check the supply voltage.
		8. THW1 or THW5 has become detached from its holder.	<ol> <li>Visually inspect location and reattach as necessary.</li> </ol>
		9. THW1 or THW2 fault	<ol> <li>Check resistance of thermistor against table in "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Func- tion".</li> <li>Compare FTC detected temperature to hand held detector.</li> </ol>
		10. FTC board failure	10. Replace board.
L4	Tank water temperature overheat protection <dhw cooling="" fs="" heating="" lp="" os=""> Check code display when THW5B detects a temp. ≥ 75°C for 10 consecutive seconds.</dhw>	<ol> <li>3-way valve actuator fault</li> <li>actuator fault</li> <li>actuator fault</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>1) Electrically test to determine fault.</li> <li>2) Operate 3-way valve manually using the main remote controller. (Refer to <manual operation=""> in "9-5. Service menu".)</manual></li> <li>3) Replace 3-way valve coil.</li> <li>4) Replace 3-way valve. (Refer to Procedure 6 in "11. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE."</li> <li>2) Check immersion backer value (ILC)</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>Immersion heater relay (IHC) operating fault</li> <li>THW5B fault</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check immersion heater relay (IHC).</li> <li>Check resistance of thermistor against table in "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Func- tion".</li> <li>Compare FTC detected temperature to hand held detector.</li> </ol>
		4. FTC board failure	4. Replace board.

Check code	Title	and display o	onditions	Possi	ble Cause	Diagnosis and action		
P1/P2/L5/LD	Indoor unit to Note: The the	emperature the	ermistor failure t to failure can be	<ol> <li>Connector/term detached or loos</li> <li>Thermistor fault</li> </ol>	•	1. Visually check the tions and reattach	e terminals and connec-	
	<dhw heatin<="" td=""><td>ng information. g/Cooling/LP/F</td><td>S/OS&gt; thermistor is at open</td><td></td><td></td><td colspan="2">in "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Function". Compare FTC detected temperature to</td></dhw>	ng information. g/Cooling/LP/F	S/OS> thermistor is at open			in "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Function". Compare FTC detected temperature to		
	or short (see t			3. FTC board failu	re	hand held detector 3. Replace board.	Dr.	
	Exceptions Check code will not be displayed for TH2; During defrost and for 10 minutes after defrost operation.		<ol> <li>The thermistor on the wireless remote controller or the main remote controller may be defective. (when Room temp. is chosen for the Heating operation and when Main remote controller or Room RC 1-8 is chosen for the Room Sensor setting in the Initial setting)</li> <li>Incorrect setting of the DIP switch(es)</li> </ol>		<ol> <li>Replace wireless remote controller or main remote controller.</li> <li>Check the DIP switch setting(s).</li> </ol>			
	Check code		Thermistor		Open detection	Short detection		
		Symbol	Na					
	P1	TH1A/TH1B	Room temperature t		-39°C or below	88.5°C or above		
	P2	TH2	Liquid temperature t		-39°C or below	88.5°C or above		
		THW1	Flow water tempera		-39°C or below	88.5°C or above		
		THW2 THW5B	Return water tempe DHW tank water ten		-39°C or below -39°C or below	88.5°C or above 88.5°C or above		
	L5	THW6	Zone1 flow water ter		-39°C or below	88.5°C or above		
	LU	THW7	Zone1 return water ter		-39°C or below	88.5°C or above		
		THW8	Zone2 flow water tem		-39°C or below	88.5°C or above		
		THW9	Zone2 return water ter		-39°C or below	88.5°C or above		
	LD	THWB1	Boiler flow water tem	perature thermistor	-40°C or below	140°C or above		
	temp. ≤ 1°C for 10 consecutive seconds or THW2 detects a temp. ≤ 3°C for 10 consecutive seconds. <u>Exception</u> Check code will not be displayed if; FS function is disabled, For 10 minutes after water circulation pump1 is switched on.		Due to 1 or mor Faulty pump, in:	primary water circuit e of the following; sufficient air purge, ; leak in water circuit fault	<ul> <li>the same size or replace existing pump w capacity model.</li> <li>See "11. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE" how to replace pump.</li> <li>2. Check circulation pump (See "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Function" for how to check).</li> <li>Open purge valve to remove trapped air. Check the strainer for blockages.</li> <li>Check the primary water circuit for leaks.</li> <li>Check that the flow amount is within the recommended range.</li> </ul>			
					4. 2-way valve (local supply) actuator fault		<ol> <li>Check valves on primary water circuit are installed level.</li> <li>Electrically test to determine fault.</li> </ol>	
				5. 3-way valve act		<ol> <li>1) Electrically test</li> <li>2) Operate 3-way main remote co <manual opera<br="">menu".)</manual></li> <li>3) Replace 3-way</li> <li>4) Replace 3-way</li> </ol>	t to determine fault. valve manually using the ontroller. (Refer to ution> in "9-5. Service	
				<ol> <li>THW1 has becc holder.</li> <li>THW1 or THW2</li> </ol>	ome detached from its I fault	necessary. 7. Check resistance in "10-6. Checkin Function". Compare FTC de	ocation and reattach as of thermistor against tab g Component Parts' tected temperature to	
				8. FTC board failu	r0	hand held detector 8. Replace board.	or.	

Check code	Title and display conditions	Possible Cause	Diagnosis and action
L8	Heating operation error	1. THW1 has become detached from its	1. Visually inspect location and reattach as
	Note: "3" is displayed in "Request code: 567" in "Running information". <heating fs=""></heating>	holder. 2. Booster heater fault	necessary. 2. Electrically test to determine fault. See "10-6. Checking Component Parts'
	If a), b) and c) occur, L8 is displayed; a) No change on THW1 and THW5B (under 1°C for 20 minutes from unit starts operation)	3. THW1 or THW2 or THW5B fault	<ul><li>Function" for how to check.</li><li>Check resistance of thermistor against table in "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Func-</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>b) No change on THW1 (under 1°C for 10 minutes from booster heater starts operation)</li> <li>c) THW1-THW2 &lt; -5°C</li> </ul>	4. FTC board failure	<ul><li>tion".</li><li>Compare FTC detected temperature to hand held detector.</li><li>4. Replace board.</li></ul>
	(for 10 minutes continuously)		
	Heating operation error Note: "A" is displayed in "Request code: 567" in "Running information".	1. THW6 has become detached from its holder.	<ol> <li>Visually inspect location and reattach as necessary.</li> </ol>
		2. THW6 or THW7 fault	<ol> <li>Check resistance of thermistor against table in "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Func- tion".</li> <li>Compare FTC detected temperature to</li> </ol>
		3. FTC board failure	hand held detector. 3. Replace board.
	Heating operation error Note: "C" is displayed in "Request code: 567" in	THW8 has become detached from its holder.	<ol> <li>Visually inspect location and reattach as necessary.</li> </ol>
	"Running information".	2. THW8 or THW9 fault	2. Check resistance of thermistor against table in "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Func- tion" Compare FTC detected temperature to
		3. FTC board failure	hand held detector. 3. Replace board.
L9	Low primary circuit (Heat source side) flow rate detected by flow sensor Note: "1" is displayed in "Request code: 569" in "Running information". <dhw fs="" heating="" lp=""> Check code displayed when flow sensor detects</dhw>	1. Insufficient system head	<ol> <li>Refer to table in "10-6. Checking Compo- nent Parts' Function" to determine if system pump meets requirements. If more head required either add a pump of the same size or replace existing pump with capacity model.</li> </ol>
	low flow rate for 10 seconds. <u>Exception</u> For 1 minute after water circulation pump1 is switched on.	<ol> <li>Reduced flow in primary water circuit Due to 1 or more of the following; Faulty pump, insufficient air purge, blocked strainer, leak in water circuit.</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>See "11. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE" for how to replace pump.</li> <li>Check circulation pump (See "10-6. Check- ing Component Parts' Function" for how to check).</li> <li>Open purge valve to remove trapped air.</li> <li>Check the strainer for blockages.</li> <li>Check the primary water circuit for leaks.</li> <li>Check that the flow amount is within the recommended range.</li> </ul>
		3. Valve operation fault	<ol> <li>Check valves on primary water circuit are installed level.</li> </ol>
		4. 2-way valve (local supply) actuator fault	4. Electrically test to determine fault.
		5. Connector/terminal wire has become detached or loose wiring.	5. Visually check the CN1A connector and IN2 terminal and reattach if necessary.
		6. Flow sensor fault	<ol> <li>Electrically test to determine fault. See "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Function" for how to check.</li> </ol>
		7. Incorrect setting of the SW2-2	7. Check the SW2-2 setting.
	Low primary circuit (Zone1 side) flow rate	<ol> <li>8. FTC board failure</li> <li>1. Insufficient system head</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>8. Replace board.</li> <li>1. If more head required either add a pump of</li> </ol>
	detected by flow switch		the same size or replace existing pump .
	Note: "2" is displayed in "Request code: 569" in "Running information".	<ol> <li>Reduced flow in primary water circuit Due to 1 or more of the following; Faulty pump, insufficient air purge, blocked strainer, leak in water circuit.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check circulation pump (See "10-6. Check- ing Component Parts' Function" for how to check).</li> <li>Open purge valve to remove trapped air.</li> <li>Check the strainer for blockages.</li> <li>Check the primary water circuit for leaks.</li> <li>Check that the flow amount is within the recommended range.</li> </ol>
		3. Terminal wire has become detached or loose wiring.	3. Visually check the IN3 terminal and reattach if necessary.
		4. Flow switch fault	4. Electrically test to determine fault
		5. Incorrect setting of the SW3-2	5. Check the SW3-2 setting.
		6. FTC board failure	6. Replace board.

Check code	Title and display conditions	Possible Cause	Diagnosis and action
L9	Low primary circuit (Zone2 side) flow rate	1. Insufficient system head	1. If more head required either add a pump of
	detected by flow switch Note: "3" is displayed in "Request code: 569" in "Running information".	<ol> <li>Reduced flow in primary water circuit Due to 1 or more of the following; Faulty pump, insufficient air purge, blocked strainer, leak in water circuit</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>the same size or replace existing pump.</li> <li>Check circulation pump (See "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Function" for how to check).</li> <li>Open purge valve to remove trapped air. Check the strainer for blockages.</li> <li>Check the primary water circuit for leaks.</li> <li>Check that the flow amount is within the</li> </ul>
LA	Pressure sensor failure	<ol> <li>Terminal wire has become detached or loose wiring.</li> <li>Flow switch fault</li> <li>Incorrect setting of the SW3-3</li> <li>FTC board failure</li> <li>Connector/terminal wire has become detached or loose wiring.</li> <li>Pressure sensor fault</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>recommended range.</li> <li>Visually check the IN7 terminal and reattach if necessary.</li> <li>Electrically test to determine fault.</li> <li>Check the SW3-3 setting.</li> <li>Replace board.</li> <li>Check pressure sensor cable for damage or loose connections.</li> <li>Electrically test to determine fault. See "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Function" for how to check.</li> </ul>
LB	High pressure protection	<ol> <li>FTC board failure</li> <li>Flow rate of the heating circuit may be</li> </ol>	Replace board.     Check water circuit.
		reduced. 2. Plate heat exchanger may be clogged. 3. Outdoor unit failure.	<ol> <li>Check the plate heat exchanger.</li> <li>Refer to outdoor unit service manual.</li> </ol>
LC	Boiler circulation water temperature overheat protection <dhw fs="" heating="" lp="" os=""> Check code displayed when THWB1 detects a temp. ≥80°C for 10 consecutive seconds or THWB2 detects a temp. ≥80°C for 10 consecu- tive seconds</dhw>	<ol> <li>The set temperature for Boiler is too high.</li> <li>Flow rate of the heating circuit from the boiler may be reduced.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check if the set temperature for Boiler for heating exceeds the restriction. (See the manual for the thermistors "PAC-TH011HT-E".</li> <li>Check for         <ul> <li>water leakage</li> <li>strainer blockage</li> <li>water circulation pump function.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
LD	Boiler temperature thermistor (THWB1, THWB2) failure	Refer to check of	codes (P1/P2/L5/LD).
LE	Boiler operation error <heating> Boiler is running and THW6 detects a temperature &lt;30°C for consecutive 60 minutes.</heating>	<ol> <li>THW6 has become detached from its holder.</li> <li>Incorrect wiring between FTC (OUT10) and the boiler.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Visually inspect location and reattach as necessary.</li> <li>See the manual of the thermistors "PAC- TH011HT-E".</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>Boiler fuel has run out or the system is OFF.</li> <li>Boiler failure</li> <li>FTC board failure</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check the status of the boiler.</li> <li>Check the status of the boiler.</li> <li>Replace board.</li> </ol>
LF	Flow sensor failure	Disconnection or loose connection of flow sensor	Check flow sensor cable for damage or loose connections.
LH	Boiler circulation water freeze protection	Flow rate of the heating circuit from the boiler may be reduced.	
LJ	DHW operation error (type of external plate HEX)	<ol> <li>DHW tank water temp. thermistor (THW5B) has become detached from its holder.</li> <li>Flow rate of the sanitary circuit may be reduced.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check for disconnection of DHW tank wate temp. thermistor (THW5B).</li> <li>Check for water circulation pump function.</li> </ol>
LL	Setting errors of DIP switches on FTC control board	Incorrect setting of DIP switches 1. Boiler operation 2. 2-zone temperature control	<ol> <li>For boiler operation, check that DIP SW1-1 is set to ON (With Boiler) and DIP SW2-6 is set to ON (With Mixing Tank).</li> <li>For 2-zone temperature control, check DIP SW2-7 is set to ON (2-zone) and DIP SW2- is set to ON (With Mixing Tank).</li> </ol>
P1	Indoor unit temperature thermistor (TH1) failure	Refer to check of	codes (P1/P2/L5/LD).
P2	Indoor unit temperature thermistor (TH2) failure	Refer to check of	codes (P1/P2/L5/LD).
P6	Anti-freeze protection of plate heat exchanger <cooling> The check code displayed when Ref. liquid temp. (TH2) stays at -5°C or lower for 10 seconds after compressor operates for 6 minutes.</cooling>	<cooling> <ol> <li>Reduced water flow         <ul> <li>Clogged filter</li> <li>Leakage of water</li> </ul> </li> <li>Low temperature         <ul> <li>Low load</li> <li>Inlet water is too cold.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Defective water pump</li> </ol></cooling>	<ol> <li>2. Check water piping.</li> <li>3. Check water pump.</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>Defective water pump</li> <li>Defective outdoor fan control.</li> <li>Overcharge of refrigerant</li> <li>Defective refrigerant circuit (clogs)</li> <li>Malfunction of linear expansion valve</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check water pump.</li> <li>Check outdoor fan motor.</li> <li>6. Check operating condition of refrigerant circu</li> <li>Check linear expansion valve.</li> </ol>

Check code	Title and display conditions	Possible Cause	Diagnosis and action
P6	<defrosting> THW2 detects a temperature ≤15°C and TH2 detects a temperature ≤-16°C for consecutive 10 seconds.</defrosting>	<defrosting> 1. Reduced water flow • Clogged filter • Leakage of water 2. Low temperature • Low load • Inlet water is cold. 3. Defective water pump 4. Leakage or shortage of refrigerant 5. Malfunction of linear expansion valve</defrosting>	<ol> <li>2. Check water piping.</li> <li>3. Check water pump.</li> <li>4. Correct to proper amount of refrigerant.</li> <li>5. Check linear expansion valve.</li> </ol>
E0/E4	Main remote controller communication failure (Reception error) Check code E0 is displayed if main remote con- troller does not receive any signal from the indoor unit for ref. address "0" for 3 minutes. Check code E4 is displayed if indoor unit does not receive any data from the main remote controller for 3 minutes or indoor unit does not re- ceive any signal from the main remote controller for 2 minutes.	<ol> <li>Contact failure with transmission cable</li> <li>Wiring procedure not observed. (Cable length/cable diameter/number of indoor units/number of main remote controllers)</li> <li>Fault on the indoor unit FTC board section controlling Ref. address "0"</li> <li>Fault with the main remote controller circuit board</li> <li>Electrical noise causes interference with transmission/reception of data for main remote controller.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check connection cable for damage or loose connections at the FTC and main remote controller terminals.</li> <li>Check main remote controller and FTC common wiring max cable length 500 m. Only use 2-core cable. Only connect 1 main remote controller to 1 FTC indoor unit board.</li> <li>to 5. If the problem is not solved by the above measures then: Turn the power to the indoor unit OFF and then ON. Power to both the indoor unit and outdoor units should be switched OFF then ON. (This may require switching 1 or 2 breakers depending if the unit is powered indepen- dently from the outdoor unit). If the E4 code is still displayed the FTC and/ or the main remote controller circuit board should be replaced.</li> </ol>
E3/E5	Main remote controller communication failure (Transmission error) Check code E3 is displayed if the main remote controller cannot find an empty transmission path and thus fails to transmit for 6 seconds or the data received by the main remote controller is different to what was sent (by the main remote controller) 30 consecutive times. Check code E5 is displayed if the FTC cannot find an empty transmission path for 3 minutes and thus cannot transmit or the data sent by the FTC is different to what was expected 30 consec- utive times.	<ol> <li>2 or more main remote controllers have been connected to the FTC.</li> <li>Fault with main remote controller transmission/receiving circuit board</li> <li>Fault with the main remote controller circuit board</li> <li>Electrical noise causes interference with transmission/reception of data for main remote controller.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Only connect 1 main remote controller to 1 FTC indoor unit board.</li> <li>to 4.</li> <li>Turn the power to the indoor unit OFF and then ON.</li> <li>Power to both the indoor unit and outdoor units should be switched OFF then ON.</li> <li>(This may require switching 1 or 2 breakers depending if the unit is powered indepen- dently from the outdoor unit).</li> <li>If the E3/E5 code is still displayed the FTC and/or the main remote controller circuit board should be replaced.</li> </ol>
E6	Indoor/outdoor communication failure (Reception error) Check code E6 is displayed if after the power is switched ON to the indoor unit, the FTC board does not receive any signal or the signal received is not complete for 6 minutes, or after a period of operation the FTC board does not receive any signal or the signal received is not complete for 3 minutes.	<ol> <li>Contact failure/short circuit/miswiring</li> <li>Fault with outdoor unit transmission/ receiving circuit board</li> <li>Fault with FTC transmission/receiving circuit board</li> <li>Electrical noise causes interference with FTC-Outdoor unit transmission cable.</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>* Check the LED display on the outdoor unit circuit board. (Connect the A-control service tool, PAC-SK52ST to test.) Refer to the outdoor unit service manual for explanation of EA-EC codes.</li> <li>1. Check the connections on the indoor and outdoor units have not become loose and that the connecting cable is not damaged.</li> <li>2. to 4. Turn the power to the indoor unit OFF and then ON. Power to both the indoor unit and outdoor units should be switched OFF then ON. (This may require switching 1 or 2 breakers depending if the unit is powered independently from the outdoor unit). If the E6 code is still displayed the FTC and/or the outdoor unit circuit board should be replaced.</li> </ul>
E7	Indoor/outdoor communication failure (Transmission error) Check code E7 is displayed if despite the FTC board sending signal "0", signal "1" is received 30 consecutive times.	<ol> <li>Fault with FTC transmission/receiving circuit board</li> <li>Electrical noise causes interference with power supply.</li> <li>Electrical noise causes interference with FTC-outdoor unit transmission ca- ble.</li> </ol>	replaced. 1. to 3. Turn the power to the indoor unit OFF and then ON. Power to both the indoor unit and outdoor units should be switched OFF then ON. (This may require switching 1 or 2 breakers depending if the unit is powered indepen- dently from the outdoor unit). If the E7 code is still displayed the FTC circuit board should be replaced.

Check code	Title and display conditions	Possible Cause	Diagnosis and action
E1/E2	Main remote controller control board failure Check code E1 displayed if main remote control- ler cannot access it is non volatile (non power dependent) memory. Check code E2 is displayed when there is a fault with the main remote controller's internal clock.	<ol> <li>Fault with the main remote controller circuit board</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Replace main remote controller circuit board.</li> </ol>
OC	Indoor unit/wireless receiver communication failure Check code J0 is displayed when the FTC can- not receive data from the wireless receiver for 1 minute.	<ol> <li>Connection fault with wireless receiver- FTC connection</li> <li>Fault with FTC receiving circuit board</li> <li>Fault with wireless receiver's transmission circuit board</li> <li>Electrical noise causes interference with wireless receiver communication cable.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check the connections to the wireless management of the ceiver and FTC have not become loose are that the connecting cable is not damaged.</li> <li>to 4.</li> <li>Turn the power to the indoor unit OFF and then ON.</li> <li>Power to both the indoor unit and outdoor units should be switched OFF then ON.</li> <li>(This may require switching 1 or 2 breakers depending if the unit is powered independently from the outdoor unit).</li> <li>If the J0 code is still displayed the FTC and or the wireless receiver circuit board should be replaced.</li> </ol>
J1 to J8	Wireless remote controller/wireless receiver communication failure (Reception error) Check code displayed if wireless receiver receives no/incomplete data from the wireless remote controller for 15 consecutive minutes. The digit after the J refers to the address of the wireless remote controller that has the error. E.g. Check code "J3" refers to a communication fault between the wireless receiver and wireless remote control with address 3.	<ol> <li>Battery on wireless remote control may be flat.</li> <li>The wireless remote controller is out of range of the wireless receiver.</li> <li>Fault with wireless remote controller transmission circuit board</li> <li>Fault with wireless receiver's reception circuit board</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check and replace the battery if necessa the wireless remote controller battery.</li> <li>to 4.</li> <li>Reposition the wireless remote control closer to the receiver and perform a communication test.</li> <li>For procedure refer to wireless remote controller installation manual.</li> <li>If "OK" is displayed then the cause of the J1 to J8 error was the controller was out of range of the receiver.</li> <li>The wireless remote controller should be installed within range of the receiver.</li> <li>If "Err" is displayed replace wireless remote controller with a new controller and perforn the pairing procedure.</li> <li>If after this procedure the "Err" code is still displayed the fault is with the receiver unit (attached to the indoor unit).</li> <li>The receiver unit should be replaced with a new part and the original remote control ca be reconnected.</li> <li>If "OK" is displayed then the fault is with the remote control and this should be replaced</li> </ol>
EE	Combination error between FTC and outdoor unit	R410A outdoor unit is combined incorrectly.	Check combination of FTC and outdoor unit.
		-	1

Note: To cancel check codes, please switch system off (press button F4 (RESET) on main remote controller).

No.	Fault symptom	Possible cause	Explanation - Solution
1	Main remote controller display is blank.	<ol> <li>There is no power supply to main remote controller.</li> <li>Power is supplied to main remote controller, however, the display on the main remote controller does not appear.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check LED2 on FTC. (See "6. WIRING DIAGRAM".)         <ol> <li>When LED2 is lit. Check for damage or contact failure of the main remote controller wiring.</li> <li>When LED2 is blinking. Refer to No. 5 below.</li> <li>When LED2 is not lit. Refer to No. 4 below.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Check the following:         <ol> <li>Disconnection between the main remote controller cable and the FTC control board</li> <li>Failure of the main remote controller if "Please Wait" is not displayed.</li> <li>Refer to No. 2 below if "Please Wait" is displayed.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
2	"Please Wait" remains displayed on the main remote controller.	<ol> <li>"Please Wait" is displayed for up to 6 minutes.</li> <li>Communication failure between the main remote controller and FTC</li> <li>Communication failure between FTC and outdoor unit</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Normal operation</li> <li>3. Main remote controller start up checks/procedure.         <ol> <li>(i) If "0%" or "50 to 99%" is displayed below "Please Wait" there is a communication error between the main remote controller and the FTC control board.</li> <li>Check wiring connections on the main remote controller.</li> <li>Replace the main remote controller or the FTC control board.</li> <li>(ii) If "1 to 49%" is displayed there is a communication error between the outdoor unit's and FTC's control boards.</li> <li>Check the wiring connections on the outdoor unit control board and the FTC control board.</li> <li>(Ensure S1 and S2 are not cross-wired and S3 is securely wired with no damage. (See "7. FIELD WIRING".)</li> <li>Replace the outdoor unit's and/or the FTC's control boards.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
3	The main screen appears with a press of the "ON" button, but disappears in a second.	The main remote controller operations do not work for a while after the settings are changed in the service menu. This is because the system takes time to apply the changes.	Normal operation The indoor unit is applying updated settings made in the service menu. Normal operation will start shortly.
4	LED2 on FTC is off. (See "6. WIRING DIAGRAM".)	<ul> <li>When LED1 on FTC is also off. (See "6.</li> <li>WIRING DIAGRAM".)</li> <li><ftc outdoor="" powered="" unit.="" via=""></ftc></li> <li>1. The outdoor unit is not supplied at the rated voltage.</li> <li>2. Defective outdoor controller circuit board</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Check the voltage across the terminals L and N or L3 and N on the outdoor power board. (See "7. FIELD WIRING".)         <ul> <li>When the voltage is not 220 to 240 VAC, check wiring of the outdoor unit and of the breaker.</li> <li>When the voltage is at 220 to 240 VAC, go to "2." below.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Check the voltage across the outdoor unit terminals S1 and S2. (See "7. FIELD WIRING".)         <ul> <li>When the voltage is not 220 to 240 VAC, check the fuse on the outdoor control board and check for faulty wiring.</li> <li>When the voltage is 220 to 240 VAC, go to "3." below.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>FTC is not supplied with 220 to 240 VAC.</li> <li>FTC failure</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>3. Check the voltage across the indoor unit terminals S1 and S2. (See "7. FIELD WIRING".)</li> <li>When the voltage is not 220 to 240 VAC, check FTC-outdoor unit wiring for faults.</li> <li>When the voltage is 220 to 240 VAC, go to "4." below.</li> <li>4. Check the FTC control board.</li> <li>Check the fuse on FTC control board.</li> </ul>
		5. Faulty connector wiring	<ul> <li>Check for faulty wiring.</li> <li>If no problem found with the wiring, the FTC control board is faulty.</li> <li>Check the connector wiring.</li> <li>When the connectors are wired incorrectly, re-wire the connectors referring to below. (See "7. FIELD WIRING".)</li> </ul>

No.	Fault symptom	Possible cause	Explanation - Solution
4	LED2 on FTC is off.	<pre><ftc independent="" on="" powered="" source=""></ftc></pre>	•
	(See "6. WIRING DIAGRAM".)	<ol> <li>FTC is not supplied with 220 to 240 VAC.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check the voltage across the L and N terminals on the indoor power supply terminal block. (See "7. FIELD WIRING".)</li> <li>When the voltage is not 220 to 240 VAC, check for faulty wiring to power supply.</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>There are problems in the method of connecting the connectors.</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>When the voltage is 220 to 240 VAC, go to 2. below.</li> <li>Check for faulty wiring between the connectors.</li> <li>When the connectors are wired incorrectly re-wire them correctly referring to below. (See "7. FIELD WIRING" and a wiring diagram on the control and electrical box cover.)</li> </ul>
			Modified settings (Separate power supply to the cylinder unit) • If no problem found with the wiring, go to 3. below.
		3. FTC failure	<ul> <li>3. Check the FTC control board.</li> <li>Check the fuse on FTC control board.</li> <li>Check for faulty wiring.</li> <li>If no problem found with the wiring, the FTC control board is faulty.</li> </ul>
		When LED1 on FTC is lit.	Recheck the refrigerant address setting on the outdoor unit.
		Incorrect setting of refrigerant address for outdoor unit (None of the refrigerant address is set to "0".)	Set the refrigerant address to "0". (Set refrigerant address using SW1(3-6) on outdoor controller circuit board.)
5	LED2 on FTC is blinking. (See "6. WIRING	When LED1 is also blinking on FTC . Faulty wiring between FTC and outdoor unit When LED1 on FTC is lit.	Check for faulty wiring between FTC and outdoor unit.
	DIAGRAM".)	<ol> <li>Faulty wiring in main remote controller Multiple indoor units have been wired to a single outdoor unit.</li> <li>Short-circuited wiring in main remote control- ler</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check for faulty wiring in main remote controller. The number of indoor units that can be wired to a single outdoor unit is one. Additional indoor units must be wired individually to a single outdoor unit.</li> <li>Remove main remote controller wires and check LED2 on FTC. (See "6. WIR- ING DIAGRAM".)</li> </ol>
		3. Main remote controller failure	<ul> <li>If LED2 is blinking check for short circuits in the main remote controller wiring.</li> <li>If LED2 is lit, wire the main remote controller again and:</li> <li>if LED2 is blinking, the main remote controller is faulty;</li> <li>if LED2 is lit, faulty wiring of the main remote controller has been corrected.</li> </ul>
6	LED4 on FTC is off. (See "6. WIRING DIAGRAM".)	<ol> <li>SD memory card is NOT inserted into the memory card slot with correct orientation.</li> <li>Not an SD standards compliant memory card.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Correctly insert SD memory card in place until a click is heard.</li> <li>Use an SD standards compliant memory card. (Refer to installation manual,</li> </ol>
			"5.8 Using SD memory card".)
	LED4 on FTC is	1. Full of data.	1. Move or delete data, or replace SD memory card with a new one.
	blinking.	2. Write-protected.	2. Release the write-protect switch.
	(See "6. WIRING DIAGRAM".)	3. NOT formatted.	3. Refer to installation manual, "5.8 Using SD memory card".
	DIAGRAIVI .)	4. Formatted in NTFS file system.	<ol> <li>FTC is Not compatible with NTFS file system. Use an SD memory card for- matted in FAT file system.</li> </ol>
7	No water at hot tap.	1. Cold main off	1. Check and open stop cock.
	······	2. Strainer (local supply) blocked.	<ol> <li>Isolate water supply and clean strainer.</li> </ol>
8	Cold water at tap.	1. Hot water run out.	1. Ensure DHW mode is operating and wait for DHW tank to re-heat.
		2. Prohibit, schedule timer or holiday mode se- lected or demand control input (IN4) or smart grid ready (switch-off command).	2. Check settings and change as appropriate.
		3. Heat pump not working.	<ol><li>Check heat pump – consult outdoor unit service manual.</li></ol>
		4. Booster heater cut-out tripped.	<ol> <li>Check booster heater thermostat and press reset button if safe. Reset button is located on the side of booster heater, covered with white rub- ber cap. See "4. PART NAMES AND FUNCTIONS" to find out its position.</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>The earth leakage circuit breaker for booster heater breaker (ECB1) tripped.</li> <li>The heater heater thermal out out has</li> </ol>	5. Check the cause and reset if safe.
		<ol> <li>The booster heater thermal cut-out has tripped and cannot be reset using the manual reset button.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check resistance across the thermal cut-out, if open then the connection is broken and the booster heater will have to be replaced. Contact your Mitsubishi Electric dealer.</li> </ol>
		7. Immersion heater cut-out tripped.	<ol> <li>Check immersion heater thermostat and press reset button, located on im- mersion heater boss, if safe. If the heater has been operated with no water inside it may have failed, so please replace it with a new one.</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>8. Immersion heater breaker (ECB2) tripped.</li> <li>9. 3-way valve fault</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check the cause and reset if safe.</li> <li>Check plumbing/wiring to 3-way valve.         <ol> <li>(i) Manually override 3-way valve using the main remote controller. (Refer to</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
			<manual operation=""> in "9-5. Service menu") If the valve does not still func- tion, go to (ii) below. (ii) Replace 3-way valve coil. If the valve does not still function, go to (iii) be-</manual>
			low. (iii) Replace 3-way valve. (Refer to "11. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE".)

No.	Fault symptom	Possible cause	Explanation - Solution
9	Water heating takes	1. Heat pump not working.	Check heat pump – consult outdoor unit service manual.
5	longer.	<ol> <li>Preat pump not working.</li> <li>Booster heater cut-out tripped.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check booster heater thermostat and press reset button if safe.</li> <li>Reset button is located on the side of booster heater, covered with white rubber cap. See "4. PART NAMES AND FUNCTIONS" to find out its position.</li> </ol>
		3. Booster heater breaker (ECB1) tripped.	3. Check the cause and reset if safe.
		4. The booster heater thermal cut-out has tripped	4. Check resistance across the thermal cut-out, if open then connection is bro-
		and cannot be reset using the manual reset button.	ken and the booster heater will have to be replaced.
		<ol> <li>Immersion heater cut-out has been triggered.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Contact your Mitsubishi Electric dealer.</li> <li>Check immersion heater thermostat and press reset button located on immer-</li> </ol>
		3. Inimersion neater curout has been tiggered.	sion heater boss, if safe. If the heater kept running with no water inside, this may have resulted in failure, so replace it with a new one.
		6. Immersion heater breaker (ECB2) tripped.	6. Check the cause and reset if safe.
		7. Flow rate of the sanitary circuit may be reduced.	7. Check the following items
			<ul> <li>Check for trapped air in water pump (sanitary circuit).</li> <li>Check if the speed of water pump (sanitary circuit) is set to 2.</li> <li>Check water pump (sanitary circuit) for malfunction. (Refer to "10-6. Checking Component Parts' Function".)</li> <li>Poplage plate best exchanger (water, water) or calls trap if there are a</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Replace plate heat exchanger (water - water) or scale trap, if there are a blockage which blocks the sanitary circuit.</li> </ul>
10	Temperature of DHW tank water dropped.	When DHW operation is not running, the DHW tank emits heat and the water temperature decreases to a certain level. If water in the DHW tank is reheated frequently because of a signifi- cant drop in water temperature, check for the	
		following.	1. Take the following measures
		<ol> <li>Water leakage in the pipes that connect to the DHW tank</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Take the following measures.</li> <li>Retighten the nuts holding the pipes onto the DHW tank.</li> <li>Replace seal materials.</li> <li>Replace the pipes.</li> </ol>
		2. Insulation material coming loose or off.	2. Fix insulation.
		3. 3-way valve failure	<ol> <li>Check plumbing/wiring to 3-way valve.</li> <li>(i) Manually override 3-way valve using the main remote controller. (Refer to <manual operation=""> in "9-5. Service menu".) If the valve does not still function, go to (ii) below.</manual></li> </ol>
			<ul> <li>(ii) Replace 3-way valve motor. If the valve does not still function, go to (iii) below.</li> </ul>
		<ol> <li>Water pump (sanitary circuit) speed setting failure</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>(iii) Replace 3-way valve. (Refer to "11. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE".)</li> <li>4. Water pump (sanitary circuit) MUST be set to speed 2. When it set to speed 1, hot water would be mixed with cold water due to circulation.</li> </ul>
11	Hot or warm water from cold tap.	Heat of hot water pipe is transferred to cold water pipe.	Insulate/re-route pipework.
12	Water leakage	1. Poorly sealed connections of water circuit components	1. Tighten connections as required.
		2. Water circuit components reaching the end of life	<ol><li>Refer to PARTS CATALOG for expected part lifetimes and replace them as necessary.</li></ol>
13	Heating system does not reach the set temperature.	<ol> <li>Prohibit, schedule timer or holiday mode se- lected or demand control input (IN4) or smart grid ready (switch-off command).</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check settings and change as appropriate.</li> </ol>
		2. Check settings and change as appropriate.	2. Check the battery power and replace if flat.
		3. The temperature sensor is located in a room that has a different temperature relative to that of the sent of the house.	3. Relocate the temperature sensor to a more suitable room.
		that of the rest of the house. 4. Heat pump not working.	4. Check heat pump – consult outdoor unit service manual.
		5. Booster heater cut-out tripped.	<ol> <li>Check booster heater thermostat and press reset button if safe. Reset button is located on the side of booster heater, covered with white rub- ber cap. (See "4. PART NAMES AND FUNCTIONS" for position.)</li> </ol>
		6. Booster heater breaker (ECB1) tripped.	6. Check the cause of the trip and reset if safe.
		<ol> <li>The booster heater thermal cut-out tripped and cannot be reset using the manual reset button.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check resistance across the thermal cut-out, if open then the connection is bro- ken and the booster heater will have to be replaced. Contact your Mitsubishi Electric dealer.</li> </ol>
		8. Incorrectly sized heat emitter	<ol> <li>Check the heat emitter surface area is adequate Increase size if necessary.</li> </ol>
		9. 3-way valve failure	<ul> <li>9. Check plumbing/wiring to 3-way valve.</li> <li>(i) Manually override 3-way valve using the main remote controller. (Refer to <manual operation=""> in "9-5. Service menu".) If the 3-way valve does not function, go to (ii) below.</manual></li> <li>(ii) Replace 3-way valve motor. If the 3-way valve coil is replaced but the 3-way valve does not function go to (iii) below.</li> <li>(iii) Replace 3-way valve (Refer to "11 PISAESEMPLY REPOCEDURE").</li> </ul>
		10 Pottony problem (wireless santal anti-)	(iii) Replace 3-way valve. (Refer to "11. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE".)
		10. Battery problem (wireless control only)	10. Check the battery power and replace if flat.
		11. If a mixing tank is installed, the flow rate be- tween the mixing tank and the cylinder unit is less than that between the mixing tank and	11. Increase the flow rate between the mixing tank and the cylinder unit decrease that between the mixing tank and the local system.

No.	Fault symptom	Possible cause	Explanation - Solution
14	Heating system does not reach the set lower temperature.	Heating system operates depending on the heating load to prevent low-load heating system from the frequent switching (ON/OFF) of the compressor.	Normal operation, no action necessary.
15	In 2-zone tempera- ture control, only Zone2 does not reach the set tem- perature.	<ol> <li>When Zone1 and Zone2 are both in heating mode, the hot water temperature in Zone2 does not exceed that in Zone1.</li> <li>Faulty wiring of motorized mixing valve</li> <li>Faulty installation of motorized mixing valve</li> <li>Incorrect setting of Running time</li> <li>Motorized mixing valve failure</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Normal action no action necessary.</li> <li>Refer to installation manual, "5.3 Wiring for 2-zone temperature control".</li> <li>Check for correct installation. (Refer to the manual included with each motor- ized mixing valve.)</li> <li>Check for correct setting of Running time.</li> <li>Inspect the mixing valve. (Refer to the manual included with each motorized mixing valve.)</li> </ol>
16	When a PUHZ-FRP outdoor unit is con- nected, DHW or Heat- ing operation cannot run.	The outdoor unit is set to have operation of the in- door unit of air conditioner take precedence over that of the cylinder unit, and in the main remote controller settings "Electric heater (Heating)" or "Electric heater (DHW)" is turned off.	Turn ON Electric heater (Heating) or Electric heater (DHW) using the main re- mote controller.
17	When a PUHZ-FRP outdoor unit is con- nected and is in heat recovery operation, the set temperature is not reached.	When the outdoor unit is set to have cooling operation of the indoor unit of air conditioner take precedence over that of the cylinder unit, the out- door unit controls the frequency of the compres- sor according to the load of air conditioner. The DHW and heating run according to that frequency.	Normal operation no action necessary. If Air-to-Water system is given priority in operation, comp Hz can be regulated depending on the load of DHW or Heating. For more details, refer to the PUHZ- FRP installation manual.
18	After DHW operation room temperature rises slightly.	At the end of the DHW mode operation the 3-way valve diverts hot water away from the DHW circuit into space heating circuit. This is done to prevent the cylinder unit components from overheating. The amount of hot water directed into the space heating circuit varies according to the type of the system and of the pipe run between the plate heat exchanger and the cylinder unit.	Normal operation no action necessary.
19	The room tempera- ture rises during DHW operation.	3-way valve failure	<ul> <li>Check the 3-way valve.</li> <li>(i) Manually override 3-way valve using the main remote controller. (Refer to <manual operation=""> in "9-5. Service menu".) If the 3-way valve does not function, go to (ii) below.</manual></li> <li>(ii) Replace 3-way valve coil. If the 3-way valve coil is replaced but the 3-way valve does not function go to (iii) below.</li> <li>(iii) Replace 3-way valve. (Refer to "11. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE".)</li> </ul>
20	Water discharges from pressure relief valve. (Primary circuit)	<ol> <li>If continual – pressure relief valve could bite foreign objects and the valve seat may be damaged.</li> <li>If intermittent – expansion vessel charge may have reduced/bladder perished.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Turn the handle on the pressure relief valve several turns. If leakage persists, replace the pressure relief valve with a new one.</li> <li>Check pressure in expansion vessel. Recharge to 1 bar if necessary. If bladder perished replace expansion vessel with a new one.</li> </ol>
21	Water discharges from pressure relief valve. (Sanitary circuit)	<ol> <li>If continual – field supplied pressure reducing valve not working.</li> <li>If continual – pressure relief valve could bite foreign objects and the valve seat may be damaged.</li> <li>If intermittent – expansion vessel charge may have reduced/bladder perished.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check function of pressure reducing valve and replace if necessary.</li> <li>Turn the handle on the pressure relief valve several turns. If leakage persists, replace the pressure relief valve with a new one.</li> <li>Check gas-side pressure in expansion vessel. Recharge to correct precharge pressure if necessary. If bladder perished replace expansion vessel with a new one with appropriate pre-charge.</li> </ol>
22	Water discharges	<ol> <li>DHW tank may have subjected to backflow.</li> <li>If continual – field supplied pressure reducing</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check the pressure in DHW tank. If pressure in DHW tank is similar to that in the incoming mains, cold water supply that merges with incoming mains wa- ter supply could flow back to DHW tank. Investigate source of back-feed and rectify error in pipework/fitting configuration. Adjust pressure in cold supply.</li> <li>Check function of pressure reducing valve and replace if necessary.</li> </ol>
	from temperature and pressure relief valve (EHPT20X-MHEDW only) (Sanitary circuit)	<ul> <li>valve not working.</li> <li>If continual – temperature and pressure relief valve could bite foreign objects and the valve seat may be damaged.</li> <li>If intermittent – expansion vessel charge may have reduced/bladder perished.</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Turn the handle on the temperature and pressure relief valve several turns. If leakage persists, replace the temperature and pressure relief valve with a new one.</li> <li>Check gas-side pressure in expansion vessel. Recharge to correct precharge pressure if necessary. If bladder perished replace expansion vessel with a new one with appropriate pre-charge.</li> </ol>
		<ol> <li>DHW tank may have subjected to backflow.</li> <li>Unit has overheated – thermal controls have failed.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check pressure in DHW tank. If pressure in DHW tank is similar to that in the incoming mains, cold water supply that merges with incoming mains water supply could flow back to DHW tank. Investigate source of back-feed and rectify error in pipework/fitting configuration. Adjust pressure in cold supply.</li> <li>Switch off power to the heat pump and immersion heaters. Leave water running. Wait until discharge stops. Isolate water supply and replace if faulty.</li> </ol>

No.	Fault symptom	Possible cause	Explanation - Solution	
23	Water discharges from expansion relief valve	<ol> <li>If continual – field supplied pressure reducing valve not working.</li> </ol>	1. Check function of pressure reducing valve and replace if necessary.	
	- part of Inlet Control Group (EHPT20X-MHEDW only)	<ol> <li>If continual – expansion relief valve may be damaged.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Turn the handle on the expansion relief valve to check for foreign objects inside. If the problem is not still solved, replace the expansion relief valve with a new one.</li> </ol>	
	(sanitary circuit)	<ol> <li>If intermittent – expansion vessel charge may have reduced/bladder perished.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check gas-side pressure in expansion vessel. Recharge to correct precharge pressure if necessary. If bladder perished replace expansion vessel with a new one with appropriate precharge.</li> </ol>	
		<ol> <li>DHW tank may have subjected to backflow.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check pressure in DHW tank. If pressure in DHW tank is similar to that in the incoming mains, cold water supply that merges with incoming mains water supply could flow back to DHW tank. Investigate source of back-feed and rectify error in pipework/fitting configuration. Adjust pressure in cold supply.</li> </ol>	
		5. Unit has overheated – thermal controls have failed.	<ol> <li>Switch off power to the heat pump and immersion heaters. Leave water running. Wait until discharge stops. Isolate water supply and replace if faulty.</li> </ol>	
24	Noisy water circulation pump	Air in water circulation pump	Use manual and automatic air vents to remove air from system. Top up water if necessary to achieve 1 bar on primary circuit.	
25	Noise during hot water draw off typically worse in the morning.	<ol> <li>Loose airing cupboard pipework</li> <li>Heaters switching on/off</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Install extra pipe fastening clips.</li> <li>Normal operation no action necessary.</li> </ol>	
26	Mechanical noise heard coming from the cylinder unit.	<ol> <li>Heaters switching on/off</li> <li>3-way valve changing position between DHW</li> </ol>	Normal operation no action necessary.	
27	Water circulation pump runs for a short time unexpectedly.	and heating mode Water circulation pump jam prevention mechanism (routine) to inhibit the build-up of scale	Normal operation no action necessary.	
28	Milky/Cloudy water (Sanitary circuit)	Oxygenated water	Water from any pressurised system will release oxygen bubbles when water is running. The bubbles will settle out.	
29	Heating mode has been on standby for a long time (does not start operation smoothly.)	The time of "Delay" set in "Economy settings for pump" is too short. (Go to "Service menu" $\rightarrow$ "Auxiliary settings" $\rightarrow$ "Economy settings for pump").	Increase the time of "Delay" in "Economy settings for pump" .	
30	The cylinder unit that was running in the heating mode before power failure is running in the DHW mode after power recovery.	The cylinder unit is designed to run in an operation mode with a higher priority (i.e. DHW mode in this case) at power recovery.	<ul> <li>Normal operation</li> <li>After the DHW max. operation time has elapsed or the DHW max. temperature has been reached, the DHW mode switches to the other mode (ex. Heating mode).</li> </ul>	
31	Cooling mode is NOT available.	DIP SW2-4 is OFF.	Turn DIP SW2-4 to ON. (Refer to "6-6. DIP switch functions".)	
32	The cooling system does not cool down to the set temperature.	<ol> <li>When the water in the circulation circuit is un- duly hot, Cooling mode starts with a delay for the protection of the outdoor unit.</li> </ol>	1. Normal operation	
		2. When the outdoor ambient temperature is low- er than the preset temperature that activates the freeze stat function, Cooling mode does not start running.	<ol> <li>To run Cooling mode overriding the freeze stat function, adjust the preset temperature that activates the freeze stat function. (Refer to "<freeze function="" stat="">" on Page 37.)</freeze></li> </ol>	
33	The electric heaters are activated shortly after DHW or LP mode starts running after Cooling mode.	The setting time period of Heat-pump-only operation is short.	Adjust the setting time period of Heat-pump only operation. (Refer to " <electric (dhw)="" heater=""> on Page 35.)</electric>	
34	During DHW or LP mode following the cooling mode, error L6 (circulation water freeze protection error ) occurs and the system stops all the opera-	The unit runs in Cooling mode when the outdoor ambient temperature is lower than 10°C (outside of the guaranteed operating range). (When defrosting operation is running at such a low outdoor ambient temperature after Cooling mode is switched to DHW or LP mode, the water temperature in the cooling circuit drops too low, which end aroutt is L6 or to aton all tho	Do not run Cooling operation when the outdoor ambient temperature is lower than 10°C. To automatically stop or recover only Cooling operation and keep other opera- tions running, the freeze stat function can be used. Set the preset temperature that activates the freeze stat function to adjust the outdoor ambient tempera- ture as follows. (Refer to " <freeze function="" stat="">" on Page 37.)</freeze>	
	tions.	which could result in L6 error to stop all the	Outdoor ambient temperature Cooling operation	
		operations		
		operations.	3°C higher than the preset temperature         Stop           5°C higher than the preset temperature         Recover	

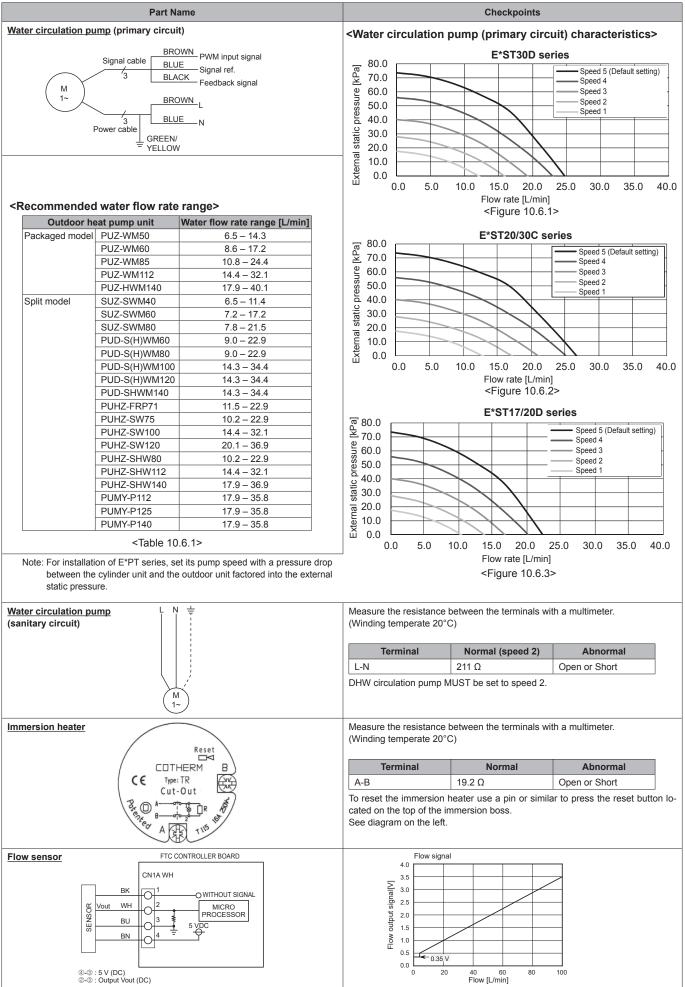
No.	Fault symptom	Possible cause	Explanation - Solution
35	The energy monitor value seems not correct. Note: There could be some discrepancies between the actual and the calculated values. If you seek for accuracy, please make sure to connect power meter(s) and heat meter to FTC board. Both should be locally supplied.	<ol> <li>Incorrect setting of the energy monitor</li> <li>Incorrect setting of the energy monitor</li> <li>Non-connectable type of external meter (local supply) is connected.</li> <li>External meter (local supply) failure</li> <li>FTC board failure</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Check the setting by following the procedure below.         <ul> <li>(1) Check if the DIP switch is set as the table below.</li> <li>Consumed electric energy</li> <li>Delivered heat energy</li> <li>Delivered heat energy</li> <li>SW3-4</li> <li>Electric energy meter (Local supply)</li> <li>OFF</li> <li>With</li> <li>SW3-8</li> <li>Heat meter (Local supply)</li> <li>OFF</li> <li>With</li> <li>ON</li> <li>With</li> </ul> </li> <li>(2) In the case external electric energy meter and/or heat meter is not used, check if the setting for electric heater and water pump(s) input is correct by referring to <energy monitor="" setting=""> in "9-5. Service menu".</energy></li> <li>(3) In the case external electric energy meter and/or heat meter is used, check if the unit of output pulse on external meter matches with the one set at the main remote controller by referring to <energy monitor="" setting=""> in "9-5. Service menu".</energy></li> <li>Check if the external meter (local supply) is connectable type by referring to <energy monitor="" setting=""> in "9-5. Service menu".</energy></li> <li>Check if signal is sent to IN8 to IN10 properly. (Refer to section 6. WIRING DIAGRAM) Replace the external heat meter if defective.</li> <ul> <li>Check the FTC control board.</li> <li>Check for faulty wiring.</li> <li>If no problem found with the wiring, the FTC control board is faulty.</li> </ul> </ol>
		Organitarial reactivity of (NI44 and NI40) is a state	Replace the board.
36	Heat pump is forced to turn ON and OFF.	Smart grid ready input (IN11 and IN12) is used, and switch-on and off commands are input.	Normal operation no action necessary.

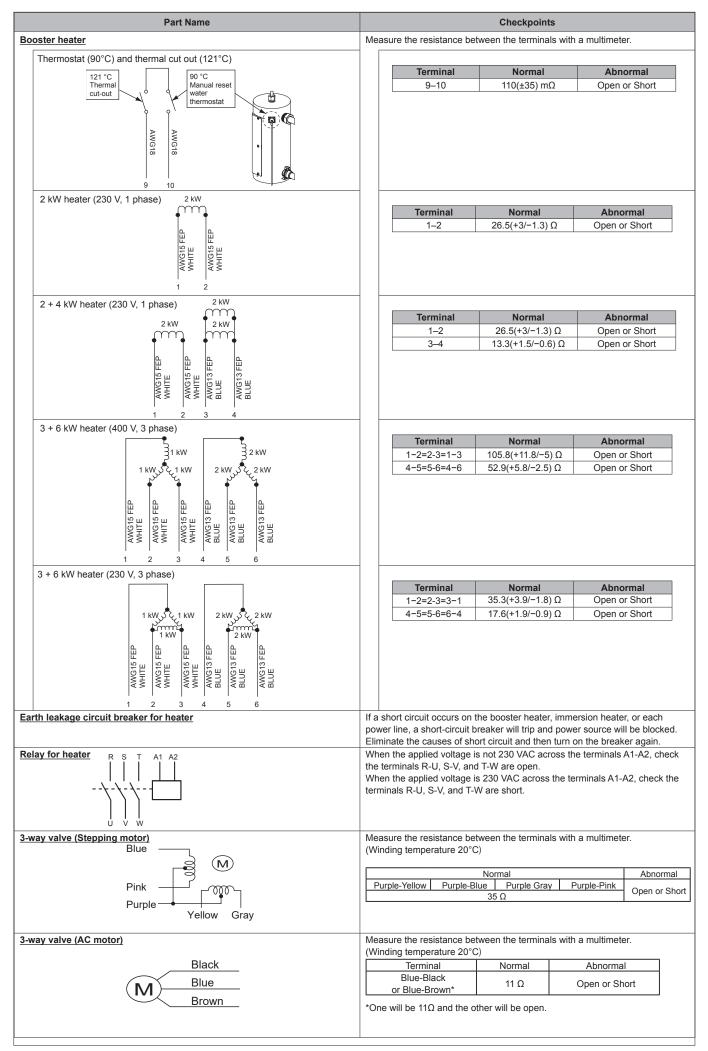
#### **Annual Maintenance**

It is essential that the cylinder unit is serviced at least once a year by a qualified individual. Any spare parts required should be purchased from Mitsubishi Electric. NEVER bypass safety devices or operate the unit without them being fully operational.

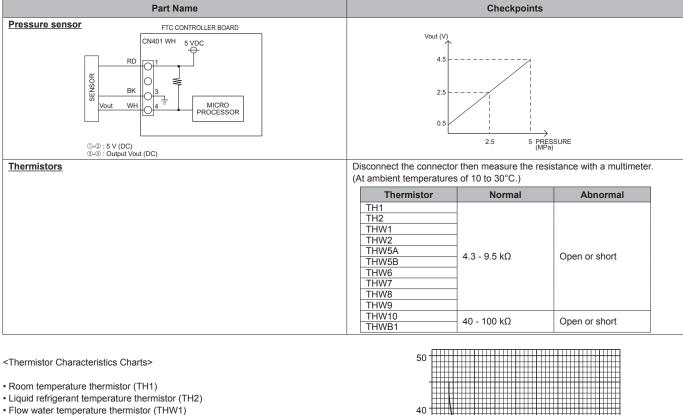
<Annual maintenance points> Use the Annual Maintenance Log Book as a guide to carrying out the necessary checks on the cylinder unit and outdoor unit.

## 10-6. Checking Component Parts' Function





OCH714C



- Return water temperature thermistor (THW2)
- DHW tank temperature thermistor (THW5)
- Zone1 flow water temperature thermistor (THW6) • Zone1 return water temperature thermistor (THW7)
- Zone2 flow water temperature thermistor (THW8)
- Zone2 return water temperature thermistor (THW9)

1

Thermistor R0 =  $15k\Omega \pm 3\%$ 

B constant = 3480 ± 2%

1

Rt = 15exp	{3480 (	273+t -	273)}
------------	---------	---------	-------

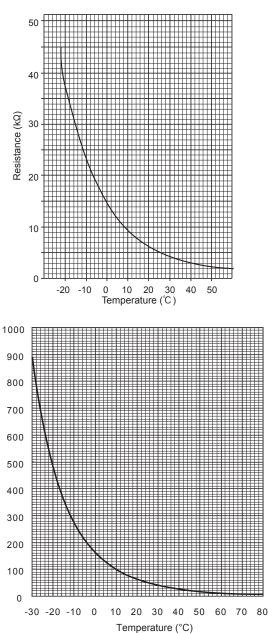
0°C	15 kΩ
10°C	9.6 kΩ
20°C	6.3 kΩ
25°C	5.2 kΩ
30°C	4.3 kΩ
40°C	3.0 kΩ

 Boiler flow water temperature thermistor (THWB1) Mixing tank temperature thermistor (THW10)

Thermistor R100 =  $3.3k\Omega \pm 2\%$ B constant = 3970 ± 1% 1 1 Rt = 3.3exp {3970 ( 773+t - 773 )} 0°C 162.8 kΩ 10°C 97.4 kΩ 20°C 60.3 kΩ 25°C 48.1 kΩ 30°C 38.6 kΩ 40°C 25.4 kΩ 50°C 17.1 kΩ



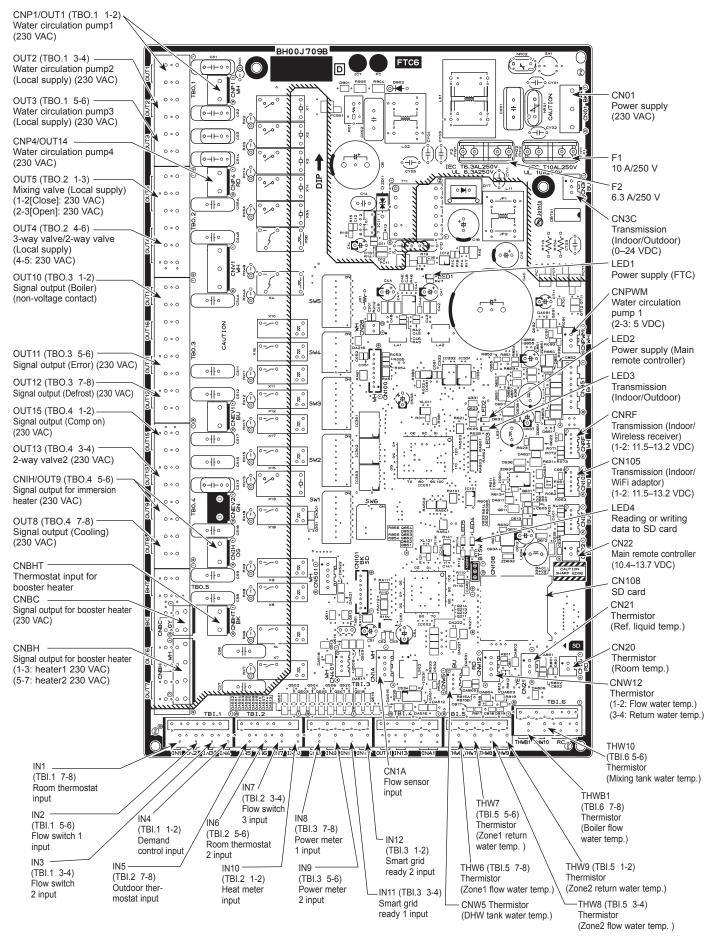




Resistance (kΩ)

## 10-7. Test point diagram

## FTC (Controller board)



OCH714C

66

## <Preparation for the repair service>

- Prepare the proper tools.
- Prepare the proper protectors.
- Provide adequate ventilation.
- After stopping the operation of the cylinder and outdoor unit, turn off all the power-supply breaker.
- Discharge the condenser before the work involving the electric parts.
- Allow parts to cool.

Photo 1-2

11

• Do not expose the electric parts to water.

1. How to remove the front panel

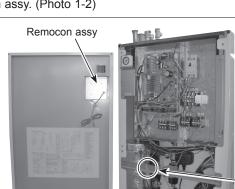
- When replacing or servicing water circuit parts, drain system first.
- Check individual illustrations and positions of the parts by referring to the parts catalogue.

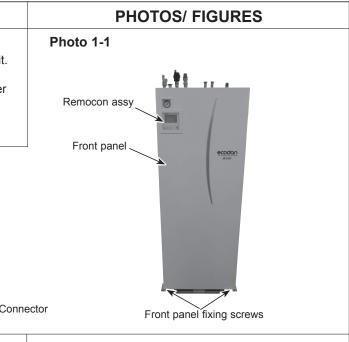
Some lead wires and pipes are bundled with bands. Cut the bands to undo the fastened pipes and lead wires if necessary. When bundling the lead wires and pipes again, use new commercially available bands.

When removing the parts associated with water pipe work, drain the cylinder unit as necessary. Refer to "Draining the cylinder unit" on page 28. When draining the cylinder unit, keep water from splashing on the internal parts (mainly electric parts and insulations).

→ : Indicates the visible parts in the photos/figures. -----> : Indicates the invisible parts in the photos/figures. DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE **PHOTOS/ FIGURES** Photo 1-1 (1) Remove the 2 screws at the bottom of the cylinder unit.

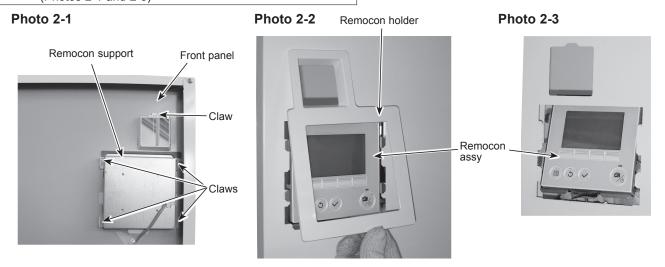
- (Photo 1-1) (2) Slightly lift and pull out the front panel from the cylinder unit. (Photo 1-1)
- (3) Disconnect the relay connector connecting from the remocon assy. (Photo 1-2)





## 2. How to remove the remocon assy

- (1) Remove the front panel. (Refer to Procedure 1.) (2) Turn the front panel over and remove the remocon
- holder by removing the 5 claws. (Photos 2-1 and 2-2) (3) Slide the main remote controller support upward, then
- remove it together with the remocon assy. (Photo 2-2) (4) Separate the remocon assy from the remocon support. (Photos 2-1 and 2-3)



**OCH714C** 

## 3. How to remove the electrical parts

(Step (1) is applied to all the following parts.) (1) Remove the front panel. (Refer to Procedure 1.)

- (1) Remove the nonit panel. (Refer to Procedu <Earth leakage circuit breaker> (Photo 3-1)
  - (2) Disconnect all the lead wires from the earth leakage circuit breaker.
  - (3) Remove the 2 screws on the earth leakage circuit breaker. Note:

To avoid dropping of the breaker, hold the breaker by hand when removing the last screws.

#### <Contactor> (Photo 3-1)

(2) Disconnect all the lead wires from the contactors.

(3) Remove the 2 screws on each contactor.

Note:

To avoid dropping of the contactors, hold the contactors by hand when removing the last screws.

To prevent an electrical shock, wait until all the LED lamps on the FTC control board are turned off.

## <Terminal block> (Photo 3-1)

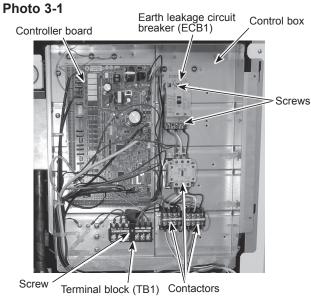
- (2) Disconnect all the lead wires from the terminal block. (To disconnect the S1, S2 and S3 lead wires, disengage the locks by pressing on the claws.)
- (3) Remove the screw on the terminal block.
- Note:

To avoid dropping of the terminal block, hold the terminal block by hand when removing the screw.

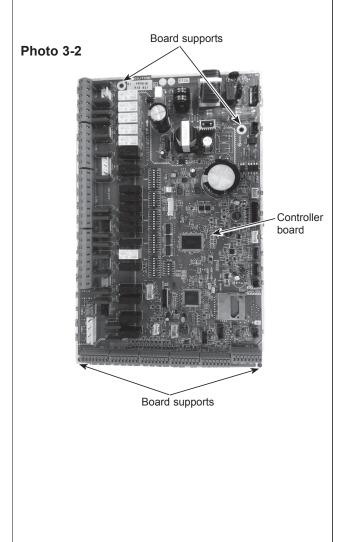
## <Controller board> (Photo 3-2)

- (2) Disconnect all the lead wires from the controller board.
- (3) Remove the controller board from the 4 board supports.

# **PHOTOS/ FIGURES**



Note: The photos shown are of the EHST20C-YM9D model.



## 4. How to remove the control box

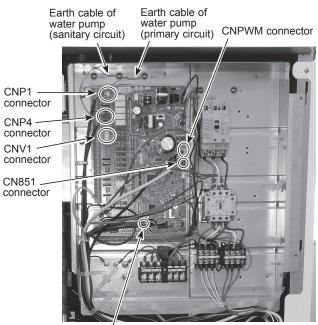
- (1) Remove the front panel. (Refer to Procedure 1.)
- (2) Disconnect only the lead wires in the control box that connect to the components in the cylinder unit. Photo 4-2 shows the control box before the related lead wires are disconnected.
- (3) Remove the 4 screws on the bracket (L and R) and disengage the tab on the control box bracket from the front frame (L). (Photo 4-1)
- (4) Disengage the 2 tabs on the control box bracket (R) from the front frame (R). (Photo 4-1)
- (5) Slightly lift and pull out the control box from the cylinder unit while tilting the control box backward.

## <When swinging the control box to the front>

- (2) Remove the 4 screws on the bracket (L and R). (Photo 4-1)
- (3) Disengage the tab on the control box bracket (L) from the front frame (L) and pull the control box by lifting the left-hand side to swing the control box. (Photo 4-3)

Note: Disconnect the field wiring as necessary.

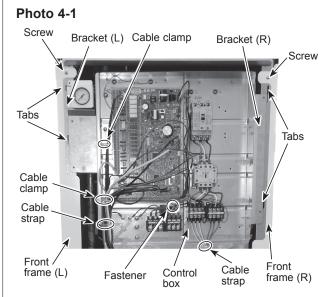
## Photo 4-2



CN1A connector

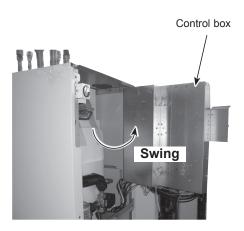
Note: The photos shown are of the EHST20C-YM9D model.

# PHOTOS/ FIGURES



Note: The photos shown are of the EHST20C-YM9D model.

Photo 4-3



## 5. How to remove water pump (primary circuit)/pump valve/ strainer valve

## <Water pump>

Close the pump valve (OFF) before removing the water pump, and open the valves (ON) after reinstalling the water pump.

- (1) Remove the front panel. (Refer to Procedure 1.)
- (2) Disconnect the CNP1 connector, the earth cable and the CNPWM connector on the controller board. (Photo 4-2)
- (3) Release the water pump lead wire from the cable clamp, the fastener and the cable strap in the control box, and the cable strap, the fastener and the band below the control box. (Photos 4-1 and 10-1)
- (4) Close (OFF) the pump valve and the strainer valve (Photo 5-1)
  - When either of the pump valve handle or the strainer valve handle is stiff, use a tool to grip the handle and turn it carefully.
  - When opening or closing the pump valve and the strainer valve, ensure to do so fully, not halfway.
- (5) Remove the water pump by removing the two G1" nuts using the 2 spanners: one to hold the G1" nut and the other to turn the other side of G1" nut. Remove the water pump by sliding it horizontally. (Photo 5-1).
  - When reinstalling the G1" nuts, use new G1" gaskets. (Photos 5-2 and 5-3)
  - Set the water pump in the way that the die stamped arrow facing down, and the lead wire connectors to the left. (Photo 5-1)
  - Be sure to change the pump and the water pump lead wire together.
  - Be sure to wipe water around the surface of the pump and the water pump lead wire thoroughly.

## <Pump valve>

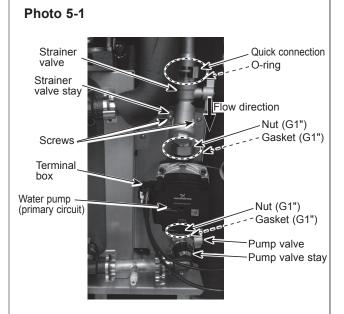
(6) Remove the 2 screws on the pump valve stay. (Photo 5-1)
 (7) <E\*\*T\*\*C/X series>

Remove the pump valve by detaching the quick connection. <E\*\*T\*\*D series>

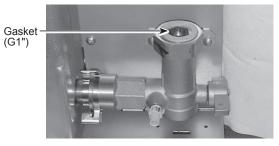
Detach the quick connection from pump valve and P-HEX. Remove the pipe (pump-wc) and the elbows. Remove the pump valve.

- When reinstalling the quick connection, use new O-ring.
- Refer to Procedure 25 for how to attach and detach the quick connection.
- (8) Remove the pump valve stay by removing the 2 screws, and remove the drain cock (primary circuit). (Photo 5-4)
  - Reuse the removed pump valve stay and the pump valve stay fixing screws.
  - When reinstalling the drain cock (primary circuit), use a new one.
- Note: Skip Steps (2) and (3) above when replacing the pump valve only.

# **PHOTOS/ FIGURES**



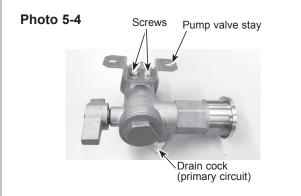
## Photo 5-2



## Photo 5-3



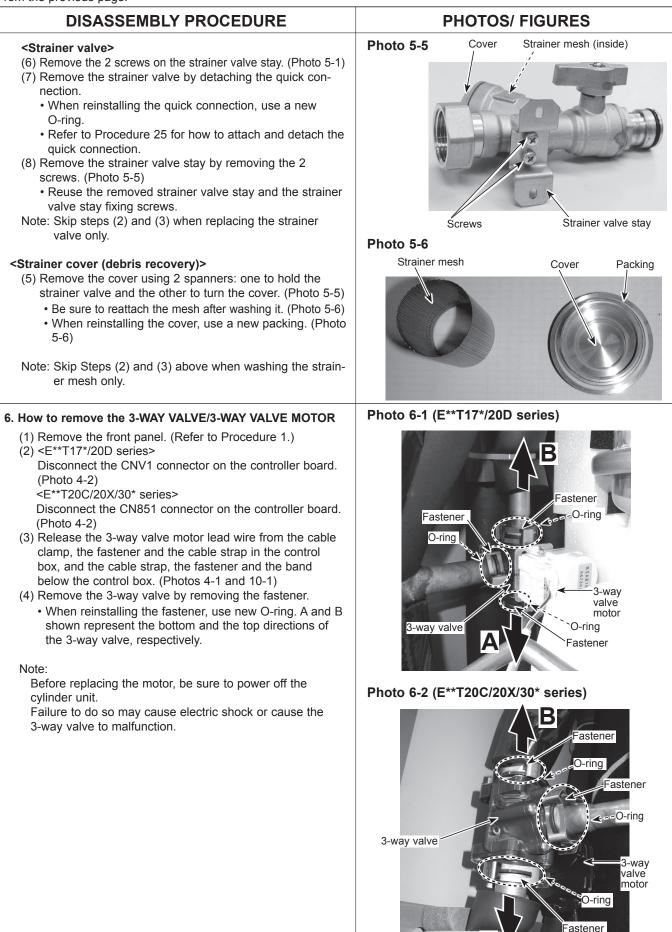
Gasket G1"



OCH714C

Continue to the next page.

From the previous page.



#### 7. How to remove the flow sensor

- (1) Remove the front panel. (Refer to Procedure 1.)
- (2) Disconnect the CN1A connector on the controller board. (Photo 4-2)
- (3) Release the flow sensor lead wire from the fastener and the cable strap in the control box, and the cable strap, the fastener and the band below the control box. (Photos 4-1 and 10-1)
- (4) Close (OFF) the strainer valve. (Photo 5-1)
  - When the strainer valve handle is stiff, use a tool to grip the handle and turn it carefully.
  - When opening or closing the strainer valve, ensure to do so fully, not halfway.
- (5) Remove the flow sensor by detaching the same diameter guick connection. (Photos 7-1 and 7-2)
  - When reinstalling the flow sensor, use new O-rings. (Photos 7-1 and 7-2)
  - Refer to Procedure 25 for how to attach and detach the quick connection.
- Note: Set the flow sensor in the direction of the arrow printed on the flow sensor, and in the way that the sensor part faces to the left. (Photo 7-1)

## 8. How to remove the booster heater

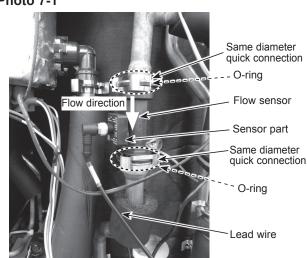
- (1) Remove the front panel. (Refer to Procedure 1.)
- (2) Disconnect the CNBHT connector on the controller board, and the booster heater lead wires wired to the BHC1 (Lead wire No.1, No.2 and No.3) and BHC2 (Lead wire No.4, No.5 and No.6) contactors respectively and release the lead wires from the fastener, the cable strap, and the band. (Photos 8-1 and 10-1)
- Note: Do not mix up the lead wire numbers when re-connecting the lead wires to the contactors as the lead wire numbers are different depending on the models

models.			
Model		Lead wire No.	Contactor
ERST17D-VM6D	ERST20C-VM6D	No.1	BHC1-U
EHST20D-VM6D	ERST30C-VM6ED	No.2	BHC1-V
ERST20D-VM6D	EHPT17X-VM6D	No.4	BHC2-U
EHST30D-VM6ED	EHPT20X-VM6D		
ERST30D-VM6ED		No.5	BHC2-V
EHST20C-VM6D	ERPT30X-VM6ED	10.5	BHC2-V
EHST30C-VM6ED			
EHST17D-YM9D	EHST30C-YM9ED	No.1	BHC1-U
EHST20D-YM9D	EHST30C-TM9ED	No.2	BHC1-V
EHST20D-YM9ED	ERST30C-YM9ED	No.3	BHC1-W
EHST20D-TM9D	EHPT17X-YM9D	No.4	BHC2-U
ERST20D-YM9D	EHPT20X-YM9D	No.5	BHC2-V
EHST30D-YM9ED			
EHST30D-TM9ED			
ERST30D-YM9ED	EHPT30X-YM9ED		
EHST20C-YM9D		No.6	BHC2-W
EHST20C-YM9ED			
EHST20C-TM9D			
ERST20C-YM9D			
EHST17D-VM2D	EHPT17X-VM2D	No.1	BHC1-U
ERST17D-VM2D	ERPT17X-VM2D	No.2	BHC1-V
EHST20D-VM2D	ERPT20X-VM2D		
ERST20D-VM2D	ERPT30X-VM2ED		
ERST30D-VM2ED			
EHST20C-VM2D			
ERST20C-VM2D			
ERST30C-VM2ED			

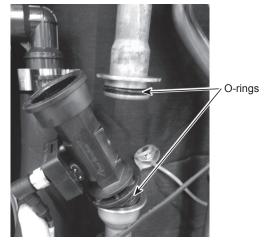
Refer to 6. WIRING DIAGRAM

# **PHOTOS/ FIGURES**

## Photo 7-1







## Photo 8-1

Controller board Control box Find the straps Control box Control box Control box Control box Control box BHC1 BHC2 Cable straps

Note: The photos shown are of the EHST20C-VM6D model.

From the previous page.

# DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE

- (3) Remove the DIV frame by removing the 2 screws on it. (Photo 8-2) (Only E\*\*T20/30\* series)
- (4) Close (OFF) the pump valve. (Photo 8-2)
  - When the pump valve handle is stiff, use a tool to grip the handle and turn it carefully.
  - When opening or closing the pump valve, ensure to do so fully, not halfway.
- (5) Detach the 2 quick connections. (Inlet of booster heater and outlet of P-HEX) (Photos 8-2 and 8-3)
  - When reinstalling the quick connections, use new O-rings.
  - Refer to Procedure 25 for how to attach and detach the quick connection.
- (6) Remove the pipe (W.C. B.H.) by carefully pulling it to the right. (Photo 8-2)
- (7) Remove the pipe (B.H. D.V.) by carefully pulling it to the top. (Photo 8-2)
- (8) Detach the quick connection (upper F.S.) to make the connection part of pipe (to F.S.) free. (Photo 8-2)
  - When reinstalling the quick connections, use a new O-ring.
    Refer to Procedure 25 for how to attach and detach the quick connection.

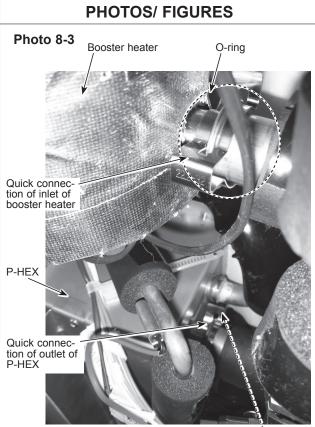
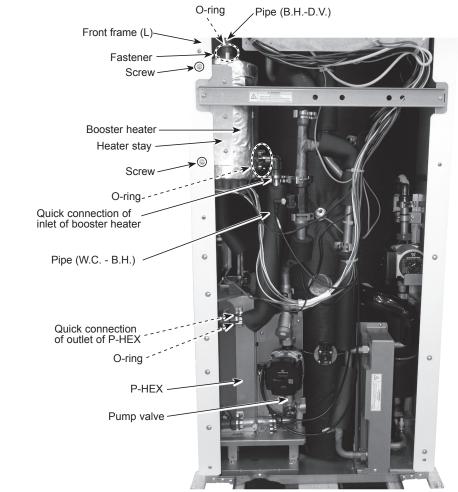


Photo 8-2



Ò-ring

- (9) Remove the 2 screws that hold the heater stay onto the front frame (L). Lift the booster heater slightly and remove the booster heater with the heater stay from the front frame (L). (Photos 8-2)
- (10) Remove the 3 screws that hold the heater stay onto the booster heater, and remove the heater stay from the booster heater. (Photo 8-4)

# 9. How to remove the thermostat/immersion heater

# <Thermostat>

- (1) Remove the front panel. (Refer to Procedure 1.)
- (2) Peel off the water-proof tapes on the plastic head of the thermostat in order to reveal the thermostat terminals, and disconnect the lead wires from the terminals. (Photos 9-1 and 9-2)
  - · Use new commercially available water-proof tapes to cover the terminals again.
- (3) Pull out the thermostat.

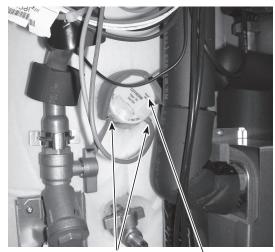
# <Immersion heater>

- (4) Remove the tab cover and remove the back nut (G1-3/4") using the tool included with the immersion heater. (Photo 9-3)
- (5) Pull out the immersion heater.
  - · When reinstalling the immersion heater, use a new G1-3/4" gasket.

# Note:

When replacing the immersion heater only, skip Step (2). After reinstalling the back nut with the tab cover onto the tank, insert the immersion heater straight into the tank through the back nut in order to provide adequate sealing. Failure to do so may cause water leakage. Always check for water leakage after installation.

# Photo 9-1

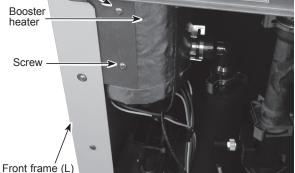


Lead wires

Thermostat/ Immersion heater



**PHOTOS/ FIGURES** 





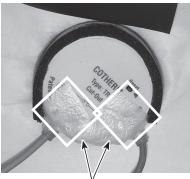
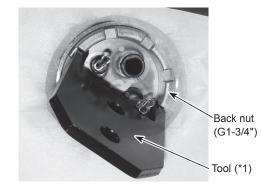
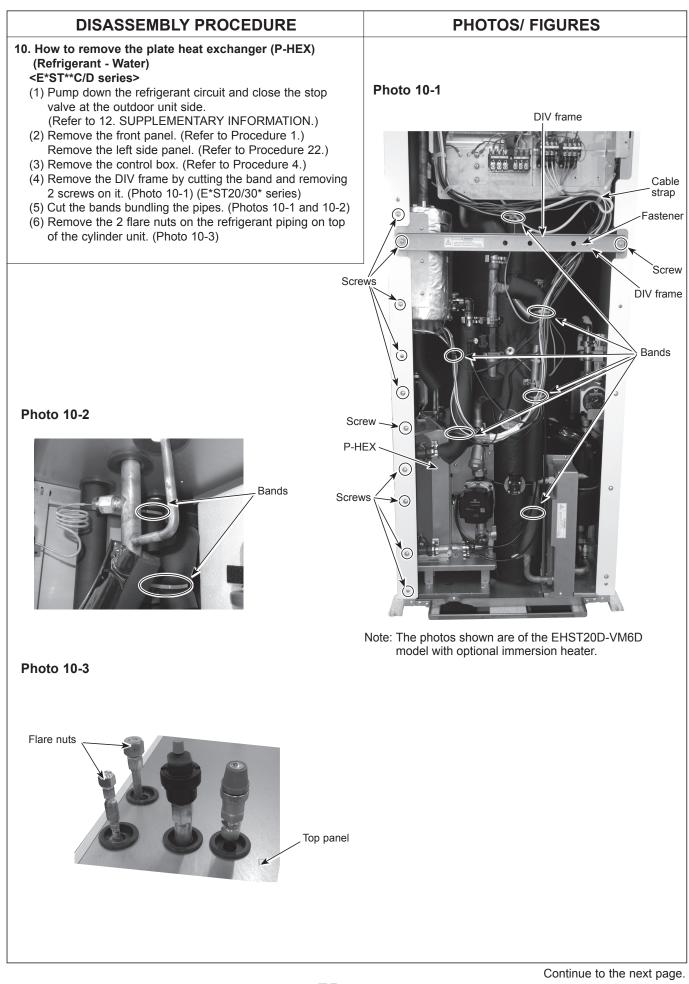


Photo 9-3



(\*1) When the model is the cylinder unit including immersion heater, the tool is included with the unit. The tool is also included with the immersion heater of optional parts.

Water-proof tapes



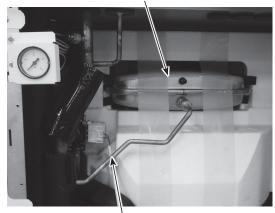
# 10. How to remove the plate heat exchanger (P-HEX) (Refrigerant - Water)

- (7) Remove the thermistor (TH2) from the thermistor holder. (Refer to Procedure 21.)
- (8) Remove the manometer with the manometer cover. (Refer to Procedure 12.)
- (9) Loosen the flare nuts for Air vent (automatic) and pressure relief valve (3 bar), and remove the Air vent (automatic) and pressure relief valve (3 bar) together with the flare joints. (Refer to Procedure 12.)
- (10) Loosen and remove the flare nut which connects the expansion vessel. (Photo 13-1)
- (11) Loosen and remove the flare nut on booster heater, then remove the pipe. (over B.H.) (Photo 10-4)
- (12) Remove the strainer valve, the water pump and the pump valve. (Refer to Procedure 5.)
- (13) Remove the quick connection on 3-way valve to make the connection part free. (Photo 6-1 and 6-2)
  - When reinstalling the quick connection, use a new O-ring.
  - Refer to Procedure 25 for how to attach and detach the quick connection.
- (14) Remove the booster heater. (Refer to Procedure 8.)
- (15) Remove the water coil cover ,the W.C. top cover (Only E\*\*T\*\*C series) and the pump stay by removing the screws. (Photo 10-5)
  - Reuse these 3 plates and fixing screws.
- (16) Pull out the P-HEX.

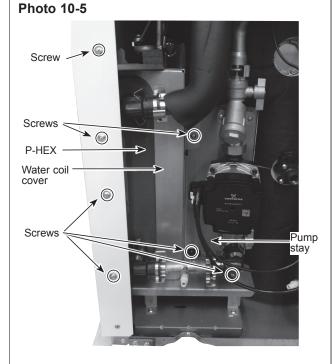
# PHOTOS/ FIGURES

# Photo 10-4

Expansion vessel



Pipe (over B.H.)



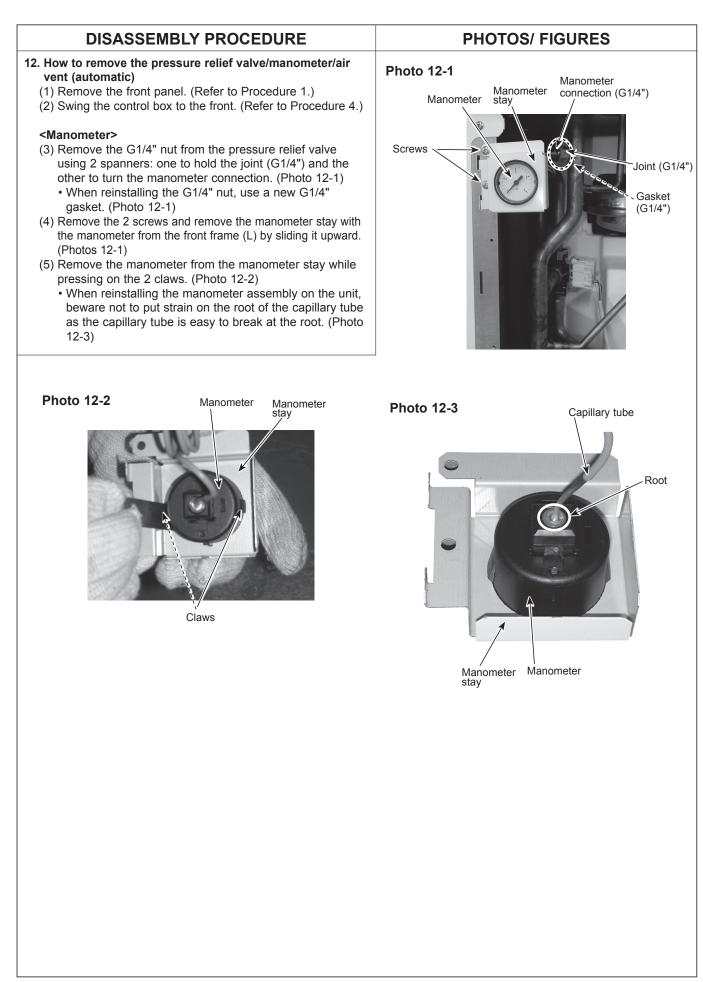
# Photo 11



Thermistor <THW2>

## 11. How to remove the pressure sensor <Only E\*ST\*\*D series>

- (1) Remove the plate heat exchanger. (Refer to Procedure 10.)
- (2) Remove the welded part of the pressure sensor.
- Be sure not to burn the pipe cover. (Photo 11.) Note: The temperature of the pressure sensor must be 100 °C
- or below when welding.



From the previous page.

# DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE

12. How to remove the pressure relief valve/manometer/air vent (automatic)

# <Pressure relief valve (3 bar)>

- (3) Remove the field piping from the pressure relief valve (3 bar). (Photo 12-4)
- (4) Remove the pressure relief valve (3 bar) with the flare joint using 2 spanners: one to hold the flare joint and the other to turn the flare nut. (Photo 12-4)
- (5) Remove the pressure relief valve (3 bar) using 2 spanners: one to hold the flare joint and the other to turn the pressure relief valve (3 bar). (Photo 12-5)
- (6) Eliminate loctite on the thread surfaces using remover. (Photo 12-5)
  - Before reinstallation, apply loctite over the thread surface on the pressure relief valve.
  - For more details about the loctite and the remover, refer to Page 87.

# <Air vent (automatic)>

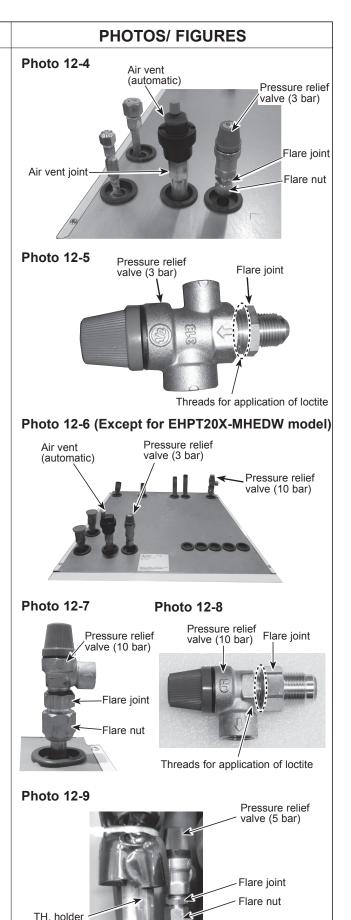
(3) Remove the air vent (automatic) using 2 spanners: one to hold the flare joint and the other to turn the flare nut. (Photos 12-4)

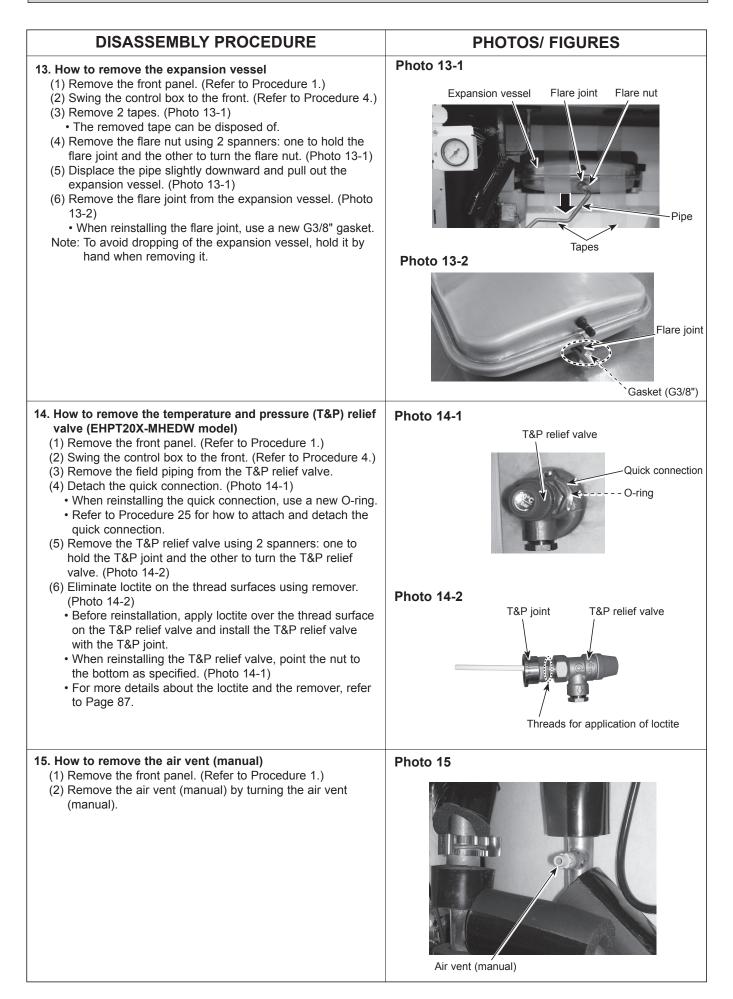
# <Pressure relief valve (10 bar) (Except for EHPT20X-MHEDW model)>

- (3) Remove the field piping from the pressure relief valve (10 bar). (Photo 12-6)
- (4) Remove the pressure relief valve (10 bar) with the flare joint using 2 spanners: one to hold the flare joint and the other to turn the flare nut. (Photo 12-7)
- (5) Remove the pressure relief valve (10 bar) using 2 spanners: one to hold the flare joint and the other to turn the pressure relief valve (10 bar). (Photo 12-8)
- (6) Eliminate loctite on the thread surfaces using remover. (Photo 12-8)
  - Before reinstallation, apply loctite over the thread surface on the pressure relief valve.
  - For more details about the loctite and the remover, refer to Page 87.

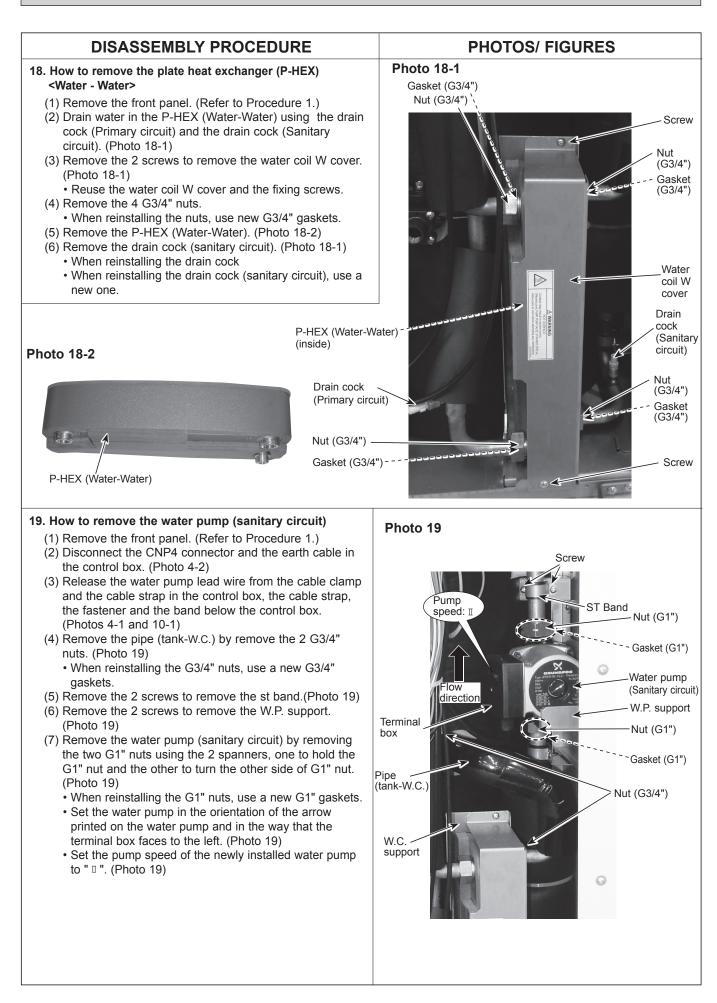
# <Pressure relief valve (5 bar)>

- (3) Remove the pressure relief valve with a flare joint using 2 spanners: one to hold the flare joint and the other to turn the flare nut. (Photo 12-9)
- (4) Remove the flare joint from the pressure relief valve using 2 spanners: one to hold the flare joint and the other to turn the pressure relief valve. (Photo 12-9)
- (5) Eliminate loctite on the thread surfaces using remover. (Photo 12-9)
  - Before reinstallation, apply loctite over the thread surface on the pressure relief valve.
  - For more details about the loctite and the remover, refer to page 87.
  - The outlet for the pressure relief valve (5bar) should be open ended and facing the rear panel.



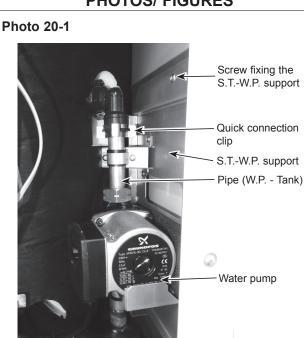


DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURE	PHOTOS/ FIGURES
<ul> <li>16. How to remove the drain cock (primary circuit) <ul> <li>(1) Remove the front panel. (Refer to Procedure 1.)</li> </ul> </li> <li><pump side="" valve=""> <ul> <li>(2) Remove the drain cock from the pump valve by turning the drain cock. (Photo 16-1)</li> </ul> </pump></li> <li><pipe (for="" p-hex)="" side=""> <ul> <li>(2) Remove the drain cock from the pipe by turning the drain cock. (Photo 16-1)</li> </ul> </pipe></li> <li><pipe (only="" ehpt20x="" series)="" side=""> <ul> <li>(2) Remove the drain cock from the pipe by turning the drain cock. (Photo 16-1)</li> </ul> </pipe></li> </ul>	Photo 16-1 Frain cock (Pump valve side) Photo 16-2 Drain cock (Pipe side) Drain cock (Pipe side)
<ul> <li>17. How to remove the drain cock (sanitary circuit) <ul> <li>(1) Remove the front panel. (Refer to Procedure 1.)</li> </ul> </li> <li>CDHW tank side&gt; <ul> <li>(2) Remove the drain cock by detaching the quick connection. (Photo 17-1)</li> <li>When reinstalling the quick connection, use a new O-ring.</li> <li>Refer to Procedure 25 for how to attach and detach the quick connection.</li> </ul> </li> <li>CP-HEX (Water-Water) side&gt; <ul> <li>(2) Remove the drain cock from the P-HEX (Water-Water) by turning the drain cock. (Photo 17-2)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Photo 17-2 <ul> <li>P-HEX</li> </ul></li></ul>	Photo 17-1

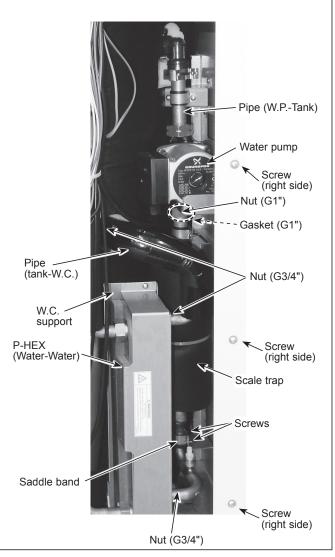


# 20. How to remove the scale trap (sanitary circuit)

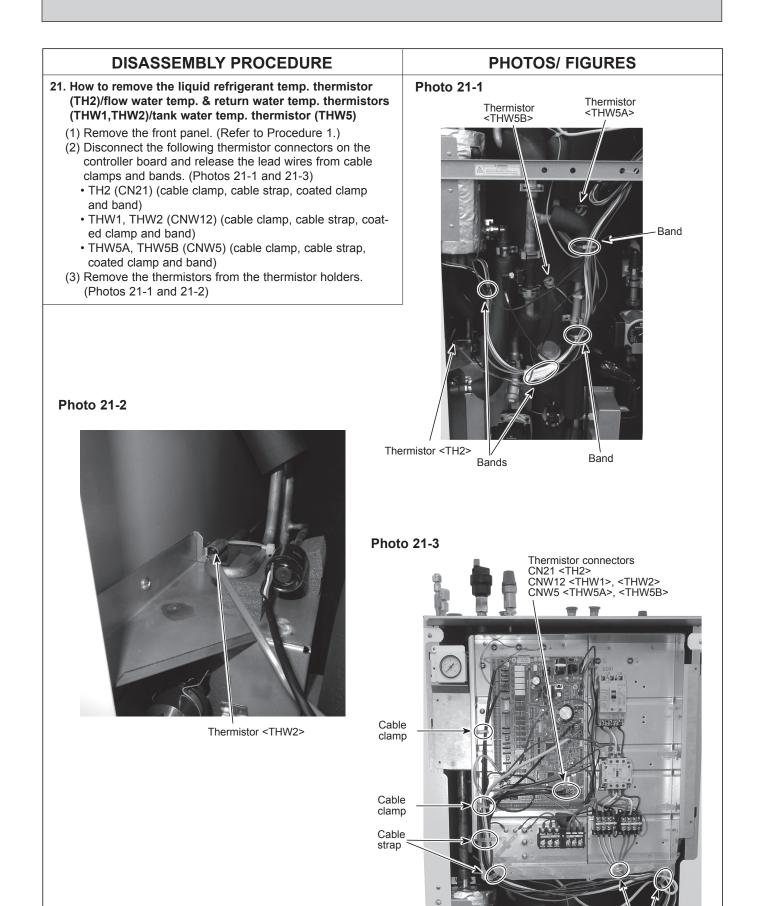
- (1) Remove the front panel. (Refer to Procedure 1.) (2) Disconnect the CNP4 connector and the earth cable in the control box. (Photo 4-1)
- (3) Release the water pump lead wire from the cable clamp and the cable strap in the control box, the cable strap, the fastener and the band below the control box. (Photos 4-1 and 10-1)
- (4) Remove the P-HEX (Water-Water). (Refer to Procedure 18.)
- (5) Remove the water pump. (Refer to Procedure 19.)
- (6) Rotate pipe (W.P. Tank) side up.
- (7) Remove the screw which fixes the W.C. support to remove the W.C. support. (Photo 20-1) • Reuse the W.C. support.
- (8) Remove the 3 screws (Right side) and screw (fixing the S.T.-W.P. support). (Photos 20-1 and 20-2)
- (9) Remove the scale trap with the S.T.-W.P. support. (Photo 20-2)
- (10) Remove the screws and the saddle band, then remove the scale trap. (Photo 20-2)
  - When reinstalling the G1" nut, use a new G1" gasket. · Reuse the saddle band and the screws.





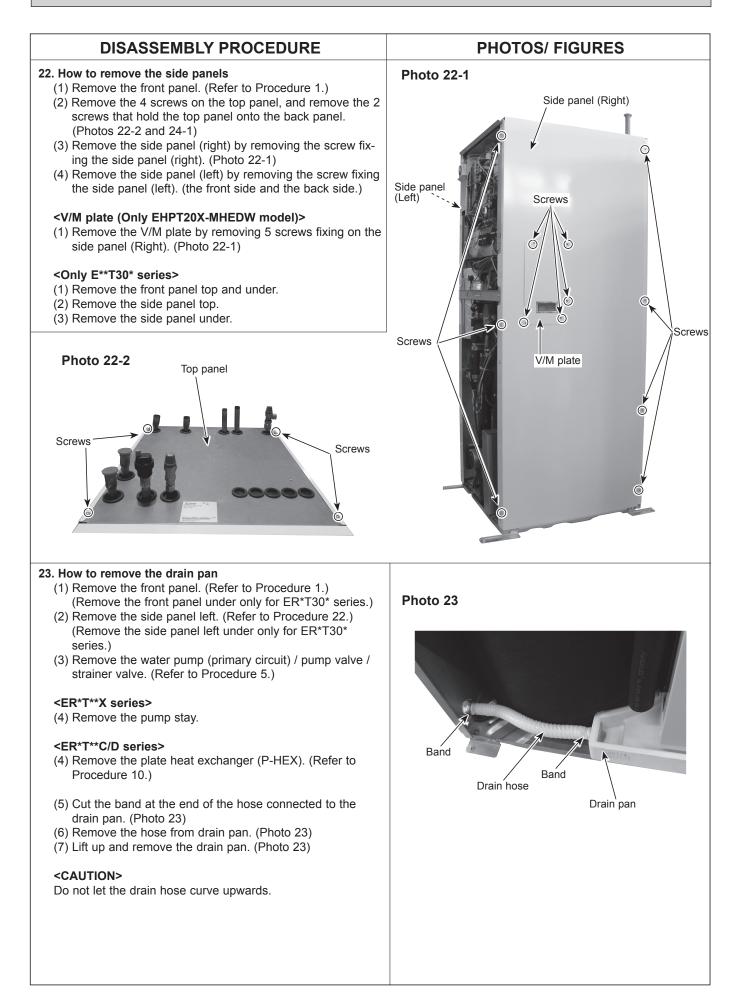


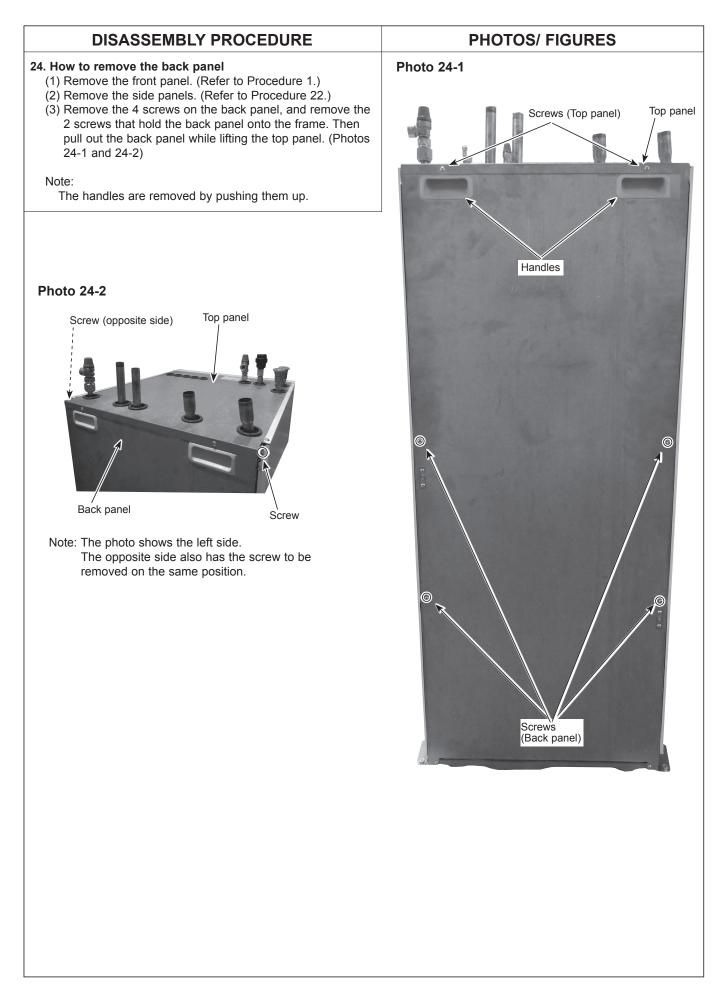
# **PHOTOS/ FIGURES**



# OCH714C

Cable strap





# 25. How to detach and attach the quick connection

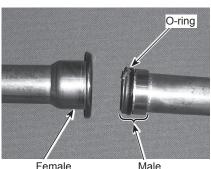
- Refer to the following steps when detaching and attaching the quick connection.
- (1) Remove the clip. (Photos 25-1 and 25-2)
- (2) Separate the connected parts to remove the O-ring. (Photo 25-3)
  - Do not reuse the removed O-ring.
  - · Wipe off if dirt or foreign matters are found on the sealing surface where the O-ring touches.
- (3) Apply grease on the O-ring using a plastic bag, etc. (Photo 25-4)
- (4) Attach the O-ring to the male part of quick connection. (Photo 25-5)
  - Keep the O-ring free from dirt or foreign matters.
- (5) Connect the male and female parts of the quick connection. (Photo 25-6)
- (6) Attach the clip. (Photo 25-7)
  - · Ensure to attach the wider diameter of the clip to the female side. Failure to do so it may cause water leak at the connected part. (Photo 25-8) (For the same diameter quick connection, following this note is not necessary.)

# PHOTOS/ FIGURES Photo 25-1 Clip

Clip



# Photo 25-3



Female



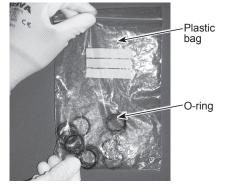


Photo 25-5



Photo 25-6

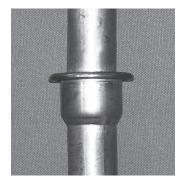
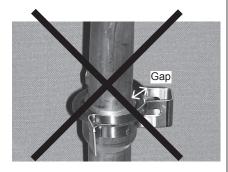


Photo 25-7



Ċlip

Photo 25-8



# Notes on replacing the parts

Replacement of the parts listed below requires the following procedure.

After the parts are removed, eliminate loctite on threads by applying loctite remover, apply new loctite, and then install and tighten the parts to the specified tightening torques below. For details about recommended loctite and loctite remover, refer to Table 11-1, and for details about the replacement parts and their tightening torques, refer to Table 11-2.

Table 11-1

Recommended	Manufacturer	No.	Applied parts	Note
Loctite	Henkel	Loctite 5400	PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE (3 bar and 10 bar)	second ridge. After installing the parts, fix the parts for at least
		Loctite 5776	TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE	30 minutes
Loctite remover	Henkel	Loctite 7200 Gasket Remover	PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE (3 bar and 10 bar) and TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE	1 3

Note: When using the products above, refer to the appropriate manuals that come with the individual products.

#### Table 11-2

Part name *1	Recommended tightening torque [Nm] *2
PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE 3 bar	15 ± 1
PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE 5 bar	15 ± 1
PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE 10 bar	15 ± 1
TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE	15 ± 1

\*1. For more details about the listed parts refer to the parts catalogue.

\*2. Undertightening and overtightening the parts affect water seal life. Tighten the parts to the appropriate tightening torques.

When installing the parts that are not listed above, observe the tightening torques in accordance with Table 11-3. Always use a new O-ring or gasket.

#### Table 11-3

Size [inch]		Recommended tightening torque [Nm]	
Interio	G1/4"	8 ± 1	
	G3/8"	15 ± 1	
Gasket	G3/4"	42 ± 2	
	G1"	42 ± 2	
	G1 3/4"	10 ± 1	
Packing	Strainer cover	40 ± 2	
O ring	Flow sensor	30 ± 2	
O-ring	Air vent (Automatic)	3.5 ± 1	
	Drain cock (primary circuit)	0.25 ± 0.05	
Attached packing	Drain cock (P-HEX sanitary circuit)	0.25 ± 0.05	
	Air vent (manual)	0.25 ± 0.05	
Flare joint (for water of	circuit parts)	35 ± 2	

After the procedure is complete, ensure that no water leaks.

# Refrigerant collecting (pumpdown) for split model systems only

Refer to "Refrigerant collection" in the outdoor unit installation manual or service manual.

# Back-up operation of boiler

Heating operation is backed up by boiler. For more details, refer to the installation manual of PAC-TH012HT(L)-E.

# <Installation & System set up>

1. Set DIP-SW1-1 to ON "With boiler" and SW2-6 to ON "With Mixing tank".

- 2. Install the thermistors THWB1 (Flow temp.) \*1 on the boiler circuit.
- 3. Connect the output wire (OUT10: Boiler operation) to the input (room thermostat input) on the boiler. \*2
- 4. Install one of the following room temperature thermostats. \*3
  - · Wireless remote controller (option)
- · Room temp. thermostat (local supply)
- · Main remote controller (remote position)
- \*1 The boiler temperature thermistor is an optional part.
- \*2 OUT10 has no voltage across it.
- \*3 Boiler heating is controlled on/off by the Room temp. thermostat.

### <Remote controller settings>

- 1. Go to Service menu > Heat source setting and choose "Boiler" or "Hybrid". \*4
- 2. Go to Service menu > Operation settings > Boiler settings to make detailed settings for "Hybrid" above.

\*4 The "Hybrid" automatically switches heat sources between Heat pump (and Electric heater) and boiler.

# SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

13

Engineers Forms Should settings be changed from default, please enter and record new setting in 'Field Setting' column. This will ease resetting in the future should the system use change or the circuit board need to be replaced. Commissioning/Field settings record sheet

<u>ain ren</u>	note controller	screen			Parameters	Default setting	Field setting	Not
ain			Zone1 heating roo	m temp.	10°C to 30°C	20°C		
			Zone2 heating roo	m temp. *1	10°C to 30°C	20°C	_	
			Zone1 heating flov Zone2 heating flov	v temp.	20°C to 60°C 20°C to 60°C	45°C 35°C		
			Zone1 cooling flow	<u>v temp. Z</u>	5°C to 25°C	15°C	-	
			Zone2 cooling flow	/ temp. 3	5°C to 25°C	20°C		
			Zone1 heating con		-9°C to + 9°C	0°C		
			Zone2 heating con	npensation curve *2	$-9^{\circ}C$ to $+9^{\circ}C$	0°C		
			Holiday mode		Active/Non active/Set time	_		
otion			Forced DHW oper	ation	On/Off			
			DHW		On/Off/Timer	On		
			Heating/Cooling *3	}	On/Off/Timer	On		
	DUNA		Energy monitor		Consumed electrical energy/Delivered energy	<u> </u>	_	
etting	DHW		Operation mode		Normal/Eco *4	Normal	_	
			DHW max. temp. DHW temp. drop		40°C to 60°C *5 5°C to 30°C	50°C 10°C		
			DHW max. operati	on time	30 to 120 min	60 min		
			DHW mode restric		30 to 120 min	30 min		
			DHW recharge		Large/Standard	Standard		
	Legionella prev	ention	Active		Yes/No	Yes		
		ondon	Hot water temp.		60°C to 70°C *5	65°C		
			Frequency		1 to 30 days	15 days		
			Start time		00.00 to 23.00	03.00		
			Max. operation tim	e	1 to 5 hours	3 hours		
			Duration of maxim	um temp.	1 to 120 min	30 min		
	Heating/Cooling	g *3	Zone1 operation m	node	Heating room temp./ Heating flow temp./ Heatin	g Room temp.		
					compensation curve/ Cooling flow temp.	-		
			Zone2 operation r	node *2	Heating room temp./ Heating flow temp./ Heatin	gCompensation		
					compensation curve/ Cooling flow temp.	curve		
	Compensation	Hi flow temp.	Zone1 outdoor am	bient temp.	-30°C to +33°C *6	-15°C		
	curve	set point	Zone1 flow temp.		20°C to 60°C	50°C		
		- or point	Zone2 outdoor am		-30°C to +33°C *6	-15°C		
			Zone2 flow temp.	*2	20°C to 60°C	40°C		
		Lo flow temp.	Zone1 outdoor am	bient temp.	-28°C to +35°C *7	35°C		-
		set point	Zone1 flow temp.	1.1	20°C to 60°C	25°C		-
		oot point	Zone2 outdoor am		-28°C to +35°C *7	35°C	_	<u> </u>
		Adjust	Zone2 flow temp.*2 Zone1 outdoor ambient temp.		20°C to 60°C	25°C		-
				bient temp.	-29°C to +34°C *8			-
			Zone1 flow temp.	biont tomp *2	20°C to 60°C -29°C to +34°C *8			-
			Zone2 outdoor ambient temp. *2 Zone2 flow temp. *2		20°C to 60°C			-
	Holiday		DHW		Active/Non active	Non active		1
	Holiday		Heating/Cooling *3		Active/Non active	Active		1
			Zone1 heating roo	m temp	10°C to 30°C	15°C		-
			Zone2 heating roo	m temp. *1	10°C to 30°C	15°C		
			Zone1 heating flov		20°C to 60°C	35°C		1
			Zone2 heating flov		20°C to 60°C	25°C		1
			Zone1 cooling flow	/ temp. *3	5°C to 25°C	25°C		
			Zone2 cooling flow		5°C to 25°C	25°C		
	Initial settings		Language		EN/FR/DE/SV/ES/IT/DA/NL/FI/NO/PT/BG/PL			[
					CZ/RU/TR/SL			
			°C/°F		°C/°F	°C		
			Summer time		On/Off	Off		-
								-
			Temp. display		Room/DHW tank/Room&DHW tank /Off	Off		
			Time display		hh:mm/hh:mm AM/AM hh:mm	hh:mm		
			Room sensor setti	nas for Zone1	TH1/Main RC/Room RC1 to 8/"Time/Zone"	TH1		
			Room sensor setti		TH1/Main RC/Room RC1 to 8/"Time/Zone"	TH1		-
				•				-
			Room RC zone se		Zone1/Zone2	Zone1		
	Service menu		Thermistor	THW1	-10°C to +10°C	0°C		
			adjustment	THW2	-10°C to +10°C	0°C		
			,	THW5A	-10°C to +10°C	0°C		
				THW5B	-10°C to +10°C	0°C		
				THW6	-10°C to +10°C	0°C		1
				THW7	-10°C to +10°C	0°C		$\vdash$
				THW8	-10°C to +10°C	0°C		1
				THW9	-10°C to +10°C	0°C		-
								-
				THW10	-10°C to +10°C	0°C		-
			A	THWB1	-10°C to +10°C	0°C	-	-
			Auxiliary settings	Economy settings for		On	-	-
				pump.	Delay (3 to 60 min)	10 min		1
				Electric heater	Space heating: On (used)/Off (not used)	On		<u> </u>
				(Heating)	Electric heater delay timer (5 to 180 min)	30 min		
				Electric heater	Booster heater DHW: On (used)/Off (not used)	On		
				(DHW)	Immersion heater DHW: On (used)/Off (not used)	On		L
				<u>`</u>	Electric heater delay timer (15 to 30 min)	15 min		
				Mixing valve control	Running (10 to 240 sec)	120 sec		
					Running (10 to 240 sec) Interval (1 to 30 min)	2 min		
				Flow sensor *10	Minimum (0 to 100L/min)	5 L/min		
					Maximum (0 to 100L/min)	100 L/min		
				Analog output	Interval (1 to 30 min)	5 min		
					Priority (Normal/High)	Normal		

# Commissioning/Field settings record sheet (continued from the previous page)

lain remote controller screen					Parameters			Default setting	Field setting	Not			
-	Service	Pump speed DH				Pump speed (1			5				
	menu		Heating/Cooling		Pump speed (1 to 5)			5					
		Heat source				Standard/Heate		brid *11	Standard				
		Heat pump	setting	Heat	pump flow rate	Minimum(0 to 10			5 L/min				
				range	•	Maximum(0 to 1	00L/min)		100 L/min				
				Quiet	mode	Day (Mon to Su	n)		_				
						Time			0:00 - 23:45				
						Quiet level (Nor	mal/ Level	1/ Level2)	Normal				
		Operation	Heating opera	ation	Flow temp.range	Minimum.temp.(	20 to 45°C	2)	30°C				
		settings			*12	Maximum.temp.	(35 to 60°	C)	50°C				
		_			Room temp.control	Mode (Normal/F	ast)		Normal				
					*13	Interval (10 to 6			10min				
					Heat pump thermo	On/Off *9	/		On		1		
					diff.adjust	Lower limit (-9 t	o −1°C)		-5°C				
					annaajaot	Upper limit (+3 t			5°C				
			Freeze stat fu	inction	*14	Outdoor ambien		to 20°C) / **	5°C				
					tion (DHW/Heating)	On/Off *9	···	<b>/</b>	Off				
					<b>U</b>	Outdoor ambien	t tomp (-	30 to +10°C) *6	-15°C		1		
			Cald we all and			On/Off *9	it temp. (-	5010 +10 C) 0	Off				
			Cold weather f	unction			ttomn ( f	20 to 10°C) to			-		
			Dellas esentie			Outdoor ambien			_15°C _15°C		-		
			Boiler operatio	)ri		Hybrid settings		ambient temp.	-15 C				
								·10°C) *6	Amalaianat		-		
								node (Ambient/Cost/CO <sub>2)</sub>	Ambient				
							*15	and in all the same sizes	12.80		-		
								ambient temp. rise	+3 °C				
							(+1 to +5		0.5 *// \\		-		
						settings	Energy	Electricity	0.5 */kWh				
							price *16	(0.001 to 999 */kWh)			-		
								Boiler	0.5 */kWh				
								(0.001 to 999 */kWh)					
							CO <sub>2</sub>	Electricity	0.5 kg -CO <sub>2</sub> /kWh				
							emis-	(0.001 to 999 kg -CO <sub>2</sub> /					
							sion	kWh)					
								Boiler	0.5 kg -CO <sub>2</sub> /kWh				
								(0.001 to 999 kg -CO <sub>2</sub> /					
									kWh)				
							Heat	Heat pump capacity	11.2 kW				
						source		(1 to 40 kW)					
							Boiler efficiency	80%					
								(25 to 150%)	00,0				
								Booster heater 1	2 kW				
								capacity	2.000				
								(0 to 30 kW)					
									4 kW		-		
								Booster heater 2	4 KVV				
								capacity					
			Smort grid roady	DUNA	0.105		(0 to 30 kW)	011		-			
			Smart grid rea	Smart grid ready	ly DHW Heating	On/Off	1		Off		-		
						Target temp (+1	to +20°C)	/ (Non active)			-		
						On/Off Target temp. Switch-on recommendation(20 to 60°C)		Off		-			
						Target temp.			50°C		+		
					Quality	0=/05	Switch-0	n command(20 to 60°C)	55°C		+		
							Cooling	On/Off	$\Omega_{\rm constants}$ are accompanyed with $\Omega_{\rm constants}$ (5.45, $\Omega_{\rm constants}$ )		Off		-
								Target temp.		recommendation(5 to 25°C)	15°C		-
					Duran avalas	Lippting (Q. 107		n command(5 to 25°C)	10°C		-		
					Pump cycles	Heating (On/Off			On		+		
						Cooling (On/Off)			On 10 min		+		
			-	and a second		Interval(10 to 12	20 min)		10 min		-		
			Floor dry up fu	inction		On/Off *9	Ctort 0 E	$rach (20 to 60^{\circ} O)$	Off		+		
						Target temp.		nish (20 to 60°C)	30°C		-		
								np. $(20 \text{ to } 60^{\circ}\text{C})$	45°C		-		
						<b></b>		np. period (1 to 20 days)	5 days		-		
						Flow temp.	iemp. inci	rease step (+1 to +10°C)	+5°C				
						(Increase)	Increase	interval (1 to 7 days)	2 days				
						Flow temp.	Temp dec	ease step (-1 to -10°C)	-5°C				
						(Decrease)					-		
							Decrease	e interval (1 to 7 days)	2 days				
			Summer mode	9		On/Off			Off				
						Outdoor	Heating	ON (4 to 19°C)	10°C				
						ambient temp.		, ,			-		
								DFF (5 to 20°C)	15°C				
						Judgement	Heating (	ON (1 to 48 hours)	6 hours				
						time		OFF (1 to 48 hours)	6 hours		-		
											+-		
						Forced heating	ON (-30 to	10°C)	5 °C				
			1	Water flow control			On/Off				1		

#### Commissioning/Field settings record sheet (continued from the previous page)

Main remote	e controll	er screen			Parameters	Default setting	Field setting	Notes
	Service	Energy	Electric heater	Booster heater 1	0 to 30 kW	2 kW		
	menu	monitor	capacity	capacity				
		settings		Booster heater 2	0 to 30 kW	4 kW		
				capacity				
				Immersion heater	0 to 30 kW	0 kW		
				capacity				
			Delivered energy ad Water pump input	Analog output	0 to 30 kW	0 kW		
				justment	-50 to +50%	0%		
				Pump 1	0 to 200 W or ***(factory fitted pump)	***		
				Pump 2	0 to 200 W	0 W		
				Pump 3	0 to 200 W	0 W		
				Pump 4	0 to 200 W	72 W		
			Electric energy meter	er *17	0.1/1/10/100/1000 pulse/kWh	1000 pulse/kWh		
			Heat meter *17		0.1/1/10/100/1000 pulse/kWh	1000 pulse/kWh		
		input	Demand control (IN4	4)	Heat source OFF/Boiler operation	Boiler		
						operation		
	settings Outdoor thermostat	Outdoor thermostat (I	N5)	Heater operation/Boiler operation	Boiler			
					operation			
		Thermo ON	output		Zone1/Zone2/Zone1&2	Zone1&2		

\*1 The settings related to Zone2 can be switched only when 2-zone temperature control or 2-Zone valve ON/OFF control is active.

\*2 The settings related to Zone2 can be switched only when 2 zone temperature control is enabled (when DIP SW2-6 and SW2-7 are ON).
\*3 Cooling mode settings are available for ER model only.
\*4 When the cylinder unit is connected with a PUMY-P outdoor unit, the mode is fixed to "Normal".

\*5 For the model without both booster and immersion heater, it may not reach the set temperature depending on the outside ambient temperature.

\*6 The lower limit is -15°C depending on the connected outdoor unit.

\*7 The lower limit is -13°C depending on the connected outdoor unit.

\*8 The lower limit is -13 °C depending on the connected outdoor unit.
\*8 The lower limit is -14 °C depending on the connected outdoor unit.
\*9 On: the function is active; Off: the function is inactive.
\*10 Do not change the setting since it is set according to the specification of flow sensor attached to the cylinder unit.
\*11 When DIP SW1-1 is set to OFF "WITHOUT Boiler" or SW2-6 is set to OFF "WITHOUT Mixing tank", neither Boiler nor Hybrid can be selected.
\*12 Valid only when operating in Heating room temperature.
\*13 When DIP SW5-2 is set to OFF, the function is active.
\*14 If asterisk (\*\*) is chosen freeze stat function is deactivated. (i.e. primary water freeze risk)
\*15 When between the setting of the setting of the setting setting the media is fixed to "Ambient".

\*15 When the cylinder unit is connected with a PUMY-P outdoor unit, the mode is fixed to "Ambient". \*16 "\*r of "\*/kWh" represents currency unit (e.g. € or £ or the like) \*17 The default setting is 1 pulse/kWh depending on the connected indoor unit.

# **Annual Maintenance Log Book**

Contrac	tor name	Engineer name				
Site nar		Site number				
Cvlinde	r unit maintenance record sheet					
	y number	Model number				
		Serial number				
No.	Mechanical	Frequency	Notes			
	Turn OFF water supply, drain DHW tank, remove mesh from strainer	1.104401109				
1	clean and replace in strainer. *1					
	Keep water supply OFF, open hot water taps and check the primary-side					
2	expansion vessel charge pressure. Top up if necessary (1 bar).					
	Keep water supply OFF and check the potable vessel charge pressure.					
3	Top up if necessary (3.5 bar).					
	Keep water supply OFF. In hard water areas de-scaling of the immersion					
4	heaters may be required.					
	Drop the primary/heating system pressure to zero check and if necessary					
5	top up the expansion vessel (1 bar). Air valve of expansion vessel is					
5	TR-412.					
	Turn water supply ON, open the pressure relief valve and then the					
	expansion relief valve in turn. Check for unrestricted discharge to the					
6	tundish and that the valves reseat correctly. Check there are no block-					
	ages in the tundish and associated pipework.					
	Check and if necessary top up the concentration of anti-freeze/inhibitor (if					
7						
	used in the system).					
8	Top up the primary/heating system using a temporary backflow preven-					
	tion filling loop and re-pressurise to 1 bar.					
9	Heat system and check pressure does not rise above 3 bar and no water					
10	is released from the safety valves.					
10	Release any air from the system.					
11	To check the 3-way valve for inside leaks, confirm that the temperature of					
	the heat emitter does not rise when running the DHW mode.	-				
	Refrigerant models only [except EHPT20 series]	Frequency	Notes			
1	Refer to outdoor unit manual.	-				
	Electrical	Frequency	Notes			
1	Check condition of cables.					
2	Check rating and fuse fitted on the electricity supply.	<b>F</b>	N. C.			
	Controller	Frequency	Notes			
1	Check field settings against factory recommendations.					
2	Check operation of motorized valves ensure they reseat correctly.					
3	Check battery power of wireless thermostat and replace if necessary.					
	heat pump unit maintenance record sheet					
Model n		Serial number	N. C.			
	Mechanical	Frequency	Notes			
1	Inspect grill and air inlet for trapped debris/damage.					
2	Check condensate drain provision.					
3	Check integrity of water pipework and insulation.					
4	Check all electrical connections.					
5	Check and record the operation voltage.					

\* Checks should be carried out once a year.

\*1 Be sure to reattach the mesh after washing.

Note: Within the first couple of months of installation, remove and clean the cylinder unit's strainer mesh plus any that are fitted external to the cylinder unit. This is especially important when installing on an existing system.

In addition to annual servicing, it is necessary to replace or inspect some parts after a certain period of system operation. Please see tables below for detailed instructions. Replacement and inspection of parts should always be done by a competent person with relevant training and qualifications.

### Parts which require regular replacement

Parts	Replace every	Possible failures
Pressure relief valve (3 bar)		
Air vent (Auto/Manual)		
Drain cock (Primary/Sanitary circuit)	6 years	Water leakage
Manometer		-
Inlet control group (ICG)*		

Parts which require regular inspection

Parts	Check every	Possible failures					
		Earth leakage causing					
Immersion heater	2 years	circuit breaker to activate					
		(Heater is always OFF)					
Mater circulation nump	20,000 hrs (2 vegra)	Water circulation pump					
Water circulation pump	20,000 hrs (3 years)	failure					

\* OPTIONAL PARTS for UK

Parts which must NOT be reused when servicing

\* O-ring

\* Gasket

Note: Always replace the gasket for pump with a new one at each regular maintenance (every 20,000 hours of use or every 3 years).

# MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

HEAD OFFICE: TOKYO BUILDING, 2-7-3, MARUNOUCHI, CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO 100-8310, JAPAN

©Copyright 2019 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION Issued: Jun. 2021 No. OCH714 REVISED EDITION-C Issued: Oct. 2020 No. OCH714 REVISED EDITION-B Issued: Mar. 2020 No. OCH714 REVISED EDITION-A Published: Nov. 2019 No. OCH714 Made in Japan